This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

George Wilbraham.

30223 e.5

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The New Art of Spelling.

Design'd Chiefly for *Persons of Maturity*,

Teaching Them How

To Spell and Write WORDS by the Sound thereof.

AND

To Sound and Read WORDS by the Sight thereof,

Rightly, Neatly, and Fashionably.

I. It will Instruct any Person, that can Read and Write, to Spell and Write most Languages, that he can Speak, and uses to Read, in a few Hours, by a General *Rule*, contain'd in Two or Three Lines, and the Use of a *Spelling Alphabet*, which may be Writ on the Twelfth Part of a Sheet of Paper, to carry about them.

II. Short and Easie Directions, whereby any one may be Taught to Spell tolerably well in a few Days, and in Half a Year's Time be perfected in the Art of True Spelling.

III. A Child, or any Person, who can't Read or Write, may, by the help of this Book, Learn to Spell and Write perfectly in a small Time.

IV. Rules for Foreigners, by which they may Sweeten their Language; and Directions how to Invent an Universal One.

Applied to the English *Tongue*.

By *J. JONES*, M. D.

LONDON, Printed in the Year 1705.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

PREFACE:

BEING

A Short Account of the Performances, that may be expected upon a due Use of this Book.

I *Need not inform the* World *of its* miſerable Ignorance, *and* Want *of good* Inſtruction *in this* Caſe; *the conſtant* Complaints *of* People *plainly ſhew, that they are ſenſible of* both, *it being juſtly grown a* common Cry: That it is great Pity, that ſome good Man, did not write more to the Purpoſe for their Inſtruction therein, than what is extant; which is of little or no Effect.

The Conſideration *of which, was my* general *Motive to condeſcend to the* Undertaking; *which tho'* mean, *and* deſpicable *as to its* Subject (*in* common Eſtimation) *yet is not ſo in its* End (*which truly denominates all* Actions *to be* great *or* little) *in that the* Deſign *is to aſſiſt* Millions *with the utmoſt* Eaſe *and* Speed *to attain a* neat, *and* neceſſary Accompliſhment; *which they had no* Means *of acquiring before, without almoſt an intolerable* Labour *and* Toil; *and ſuch vaſt* Expence *of*

Digitized by Google

Time, *as few could be at, by* Reason *of their respective* Callings *and* Employs, *to procure the* Necessaries of Life.

Now, if I save Millions *much* Trouble, *and* Time, *that may be otherwise beneficially bestow'd; it must be a very considerable* Advantage *to the* Nation, *as well as* Ease *to the* Learner; *which I perceiving, thought it not only worthy my* Undertaking, *but my utmost* Care, Diligence, *and* Contrivance, *to make it answer those* great Ends. *What is the* Labour *and* Time *of one for some* Months, *to be compared with that of* innumerable Persons *for a much longer* Time? *For I cannot think, but that every single Person, must have spent much more* Time *in learning to spell without this* Help, *than I have done in framing it: Therefore I am more* pleased *than* asham'd, *that I have undergone so beneficial a* Drudgery, *how mean soever others may think it, who are lead by* Vanity *and* Pride, *more than their* Neighbours Advantages; *which in our* Case, *are more particularly these that follow,* viz.

(I.) The Book will shew any Beginner (*who must without* Instruction *sound* Words *according to the* visible Letters, *and therefore very often falsly*) to sound all Words rightly, neatly, *and* fashionably (*how different soever they are, by* view *of the* Letters, *from the right* Sound) at first sight, without a Teacher; *which saves all the* Trouble, *and* Loss *of* Time, *that People were formerly at for that Purpose, before* Beginners *could rightly sound Thousands of Words, whose very* Letters *always inform'd them, that they should be sounded otherwise. For Instance,*

The visible Letters of	Aaron-	*positively inform the* Beginners, *that they are to be sounded,*	A-a-ron	*which are far from being their right fashionable* Sounds.
	bought		bougt	
	Mayor		May-or	
	Dictionary		Dic-ti-o-nary	
	paies		pai-es	
	Worcester		Wor-cester	

Yet

Yet ſhall the Beginner (*conditioned he learns to read in the* Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue *of this* Book) *readily at* firſt Sight (*as is ſhewn in* Chap. III.) *read, and ſound them rightly.* viz.

He ſhall at the firſt Sight *ſay* { Aron, baut, Mair, Dixnary, pais, Wooſter } *Which are the* cuſtomary *and* faſhionable Sounds; *according to which they are to be ſounded: So it will help them readily to ſound all other* Words, *as they ſhould be ſounded.*

Which, beſides the Vaſtneſs *of the* Convenience *to ſave* Time, *and* Toil, *will from the Beginning prevent all ill* Habits *of ſounding amiſs, that create an inſufferable* Trouble *to remedy them afterward.*

(II.) It will (*without a* Teacher) inſtruct any Perſon that can read, and write rightly, to ſpell and write moſt Words in any Language that he can ſpeak, and uſes to read, in a few Hours (*if not* Minutes) *by a general* Rule *contain'd in two or three Lines, and the Uſe of a* Spelling Alphabet, *which may be carried in one's* Pocket, *written on one* ſide *of the* 12th Part *of an ordinary Sheet of* Paper; *till he has it.* (*or eight* memorial Verſes *that comprehend it*) *readily by* Heart, *which may be alſo in few* Hours.

(III.) It will (*without a* Teacher) by that Rule and Alphabet, and a few other Rules and Directions added thereto, enable any *Engliſh* Man or Woman, that can read and write, to ſpell ſo many Words in the *Engliſh* Tongue in few Days (*carefully ſpent to that End*) as to write tolerably well.

(IV.) It

Digitized by Google

(IV.) It will (*without a* Teacher) in as few Weeks as were Years uſually ſpent to learn to ſpell *Engliſh*, and write it properly, perfect the Learner who can read and write, in the Art of ſpelling *Engliſh*, *by the* Help *of more particular* Rules, *that comprehend all the* Words *in that* Language, *which are otherwiſe written than ſounded; and thereby fit the* Perſon *for any* writing Employment.

(V.) A Child, or any other Perſon, who cannot read or write, may by the Help of this Book, if he learns to read therein, writes Copies and Portions out of it, *&c.* (*as ſhall be directed*) learn perfectly to ſpell and write, all Words rightly, before, or at leaſt as ſoon, as he can learn to read and write; (*which is as ſoon as need be*) *and ſo render himſelf a* compleat Clerk.

(VI.) Any Nation may (*becauſe I ſhew which are the eaſie, and ſweet* ſimple Sounds *in* Speech) ſweeten their Language thereby, or one may eaſily invent an univerſal Language, *that may excell all other in* Eaſineſs *and* Sweetneſs; *which I would do* (*by* God's Help) *if I knew that People could be induced to uſe it.*

Note, *That the* neceſſary Directions *to perform all the* Premiſes *and* Promiſes, *will be given in* Chap. II, III. *&c. which you may look into for your* Satisfaction.

THE

Digitized by Google

THE NEW ART OF *Spelling* WORDS by the Sound thereof; AND OF *Sounding* them by the Sight thereof: APPLIED TO The English Tongue.

CHAP. I.

Shews the Meaning of the Terms of Art that are necessary to be known, &c.

ENGLISH SPEECH *is the Art of signifying the Mind by humane Voice, as it is commonly used in* England, (particularly in *London*, the *Universities*, or at *Court*.)

It consists of *Simple*, and *Compound Sounds*.

A SIMPLE SOUND (in general) *is one uniform undivided Sound, having but one Beginning, and one Ending, without any difference of*

Digitized by Google

Parts, being, (as Men uſe to ſay) all of a *Piece*; as a *ſingle knock* of a *Hammer* upon an *Anvil*; a *ſingle touch* of a *muſical String*; or the *Sound* of *a*, *e*, *o*, &c.

A SIMPLE SOUND in SPEECH is ſuch a Sound as I have deſcribed, made by one ſingle Configuration, or Poſition of Parts, that are Inſtruments of humane Voice, as the *Sound* of *a*, *b*, *d*, *e*. &c.

A COMPOUND SOUND is ſuch as conſiſts of two, or more of thoſe Simple Sounds.

All the *Simple Sounds* in *Engliſh Speech are* 28, and *no more*, or *leſs*: (ſee the *Proof* in the *Speculative Part*, *Chap. V.*) Thoſe 28 *Sounds* are theſe, *viz.*

The *Sound* of

1. *a* in *all*——(or *au* in *Paul*; or *aw* in *awl.*)
2. *a* in *an*, *as*, *at*, &c.
3. *b* in *bib*, *bob*, &c.
4. *d* in *did*, *Dod*, &c.
5. *e* in *ell*, *the*, &c.
6. *ee* in *ſee*——(or *i.* in *it*; or *y* in *Lydia.*)
7. *f* in *if*, *of*, *fy*, &c.
8. *g* in *gag*, *gog*, &c.
9. *g* in *edge*——conſidered without the Sound of *d*.
10. *h* in *hat*, *hit*, &c.
11. *ĭ* in *bĭt*, *hĭt*, &c.
12. *k* in *kick*——(or *c* in *cat*; *ch.* in *Cham*; *q* in *liquor.*)
13. *l* in *loll*, *lull*, &c.
14. *m* in *mamma*, &c.
15. *n* in *Nan*, *Nun*, &c.
16. *ng* in *ſinging*, &c.
17. *o* in *no*, *ſo*, &c.
18. *oo* in *too*——(or *u* in *guilt*; *w* in *ſwill*)
19. *p* in *pap*, *pop*, &c.
20. *r* in *rarer*, &c.
21. *ſ* in *Seas*, *ſo*, &c.
22. *ſh* in *aſh*, *ſhe*, &c.
23. *t* in *tit*, *teat*, &c.
24. *th* in *the*, *thy*, &c.
25. *th* in *bath*, *hath*, &c.
26. *u* in *bŭt*, *cŭt*, &c.

Digitized by Google

27. *v* in *rave*, *ſave*, &c.
28. *z* in *zeal*, *gaze*, &c.

The *Sounds* of all theſe 28 fall under the *Definition* of *Simple Sounds*, as any man may eaſily obſerve.

Note, that the Sound of { *g* in *age*, *I* in *Joy*, *i* in *die*, *u* in *due*, *x* in *ax* } Are Compound Sounds, and { *au* in *Saul*, *aw* in *awl*, *ch* for *k*, *ee* in *ſee*, *ng* in *ſing* | *oo* in *too*, *ph* for *f*, *ſh* in *aſh*, *th* in *the*, *th* in *hath* } Simple Sounds.

Simple Sounds are *Vowels*, or *Conſonants*.

A VOWEL is that which has a perfect Sound of, and by it ſelf; as theſe eight, *a* (in *all*) *a* (in *an*) *e*, *ee* (in *ſee*) *ĭ* (in *bĭt*) *o*, *oo* (in *too*) *ŭ* (in *bŭt*.)

DIPTHONGS are two Vowels ſounded together in one Syllable; for ſuch as do not ſound together in the ſame *Syllable*, do not deſerve that *Name*, eſpecially in our *Caſe*, who go by *Sounds*.

Note: That *i* or *u* are always the laſt of the two *Vowels* in *Dipthongs*, *except* it be when *y* or *w* ſupply the place of *i* or *u*.

A CONSONANT is a Letter that cannot be eaſily ſounded without the *Sound* of a *Vowel*, and therefore are always ſounded with ſome *Vowel*, and for that *Reaſon* call'd *Conſonants*, which ſignifies (*ſounding with*) and are the other 20 *Letters* that are not *Vowels*.

A LONG SOUND is that which paſſing off ſlowly, takes more time in ſounding it, as *a* in *hate*, *hating*, &c.

Note: That a *Syllable* is always eſteem'd *long*, when the *Vowel* ſounds without the following *Conſonant*, as *a* in *ha ting:* Therefore all *Vowels* in the *end* of Words, as *e* in *the*, *o* in *ſo*, &c. are accounted *long*, becauſe there is no *Conſonant* after them to be ſounded therewith.

Note: That the *Sound* of two *Vowels*, or *Dipthongs*, as *ai*, *oi*, *eu*, &c. is always *long*.

A SHORT SOUND is that which paſſing off nimbly, takes up leſs time, as *e* in *let*, or *let-ter*, &c.

Note: That the *Syllable* is always *ſhort* when the following *Conſonant* in the *middle of Words*, is ſounded nimbly with the foregoing *Vowel*, as *e* in *Let-ter*, *Pep-per*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Note, That the *Length* of a *Sound* doth not make a *Compound Sound*, if it be continued; otherwiſe the leaſt *Diſcontinuance* makes it *two*, and conſequently a *Compound Sound*, though both are the very ſame in *kind*, as the Sound of *l* and *l*, or *ll*.

A SYLLABLE is a continued uninterrupted Sound in Speech, made at one ſingle Motion of the Breath, without any ſtop, pauſe, or delay, as the *Sound of any ſingle Vowel*, as of *a*, *e*, *o*, &c. or the *Sound* of *ra*, *tra*, *ſtra*, *ſtrai*, *ſtrain*, *ſtraints*, ſound altogether in a continued *manner*; but if you ſhould firſt ſay *ſtrai*, and *ints* afterward, making the leaſt *ſtay* or *pauſe* between; it becomes two *Syllables*. Thus *re-ſtraints* has two *Syllables*, becauſe a little, though the leaſt *pauſe* or *ſtay* imaginable is made at *re*, or *re* ſounded by it ſelf, and afterward *ſtraints* become two *Syllables*. By the ſame *reaſon* you have three *Syllables* in *re-ſtrain-ing*; four in *re-ſtrain-ed-ly*; five in *a-bo-mi-na-ble*; ſix in *a-bo-mi-na-ti-on*; ſeven in *ex-com-mu-ni-ca-ti-on*, &c. becauſe every one of thoſe *Parts*, *viz. ex*, *com*, *mu*, *ni*, *ca*, *ti*, and *on*, are ſounded diſtinctly by *themſelves*, though the *pauſe* made between is very ſhort.

Syllables are either { *Simple*, as *a*, *e*, *ee*, *i*, *o*, *oo*, *u*, which are *Simple Sounds*. or *Compound*, as *ra*, *ſtra*, &c. which are *Compound Sounds*.

A WORD is a Part of Speech that ſignifies ſomething, as *Boy*, *Man*, *good*, *bad*, &c.

Words are either { *Simple*, as *I*, *o*, in O *Man! I ſee*, &c. or *Compound*, as *no*, *note*, *notable*, &c.

Words (as far as concerns us) are *either* { *Nouns*, or *Verbs*, as *Boy*, *Man*, &c. or

NOUNS are the Names of things of their *Quantity* or *Quality*, as *great* Man, *good* Man, *&c.*

A NOUN SUBSTANTIVE is the Name of the Subſtance or Thing it ſelf, without mentioning what kind of Thing it is, as *Boy*, *Man*, *Vertue*, &c.

A NOUN

Digitized by Google

A NOUN ADJECTIVE shews what kind of Thing it is; as *good*, *bad*, *great*, *little*, &c. And always answers to the *Question*, *what kind of Thing is he? her?* or *it?* as *blew*, *heavy*, *long*, &c. by which you may always know it.

A Noun Substantive, or the *Name* of a Thing, is either *Common* or *Proper*.

A COMMON NAME is that which belongs to all Things, as *Thing*, *Being*, &c. *or to all of one kind*; as the Name of *Man* belongs to all *Men*; *Tree* to all *Trees*; *Stone* to all *Stones*, &c.

A PROPER NAME is that which particularly belongs to one single Person or Thing, as *John* belongs to a *particular Man*, and not to *all Men*; *Oxford* to *one City*, not to *all Cities*; as the Word *City* does, which is the *common Name* to all *Cities*.

A VERB is a word that signifies what is done to, or by any Person, or *Thing*, as John *loves*, or is *loved*: Therefore *loves* and *loved* are *Verbs*; it is call'd a *Verb Active* when a Person or Thing does somewhat; as I *love*, he *weeps*, &c. *Passive* when somewhat is done to a *Person*, or *Thing* by another, as *I am loved*, *he is beaten*, &c.

A SENTENCE expresses a perfect Sense or Meaning: By *affirming* or *denying*, *bidding*, *asking* or *wishing*; as *I do love*, *he does not love*, *I command you to love*, *I desire you to love*; *will Thomas love Jane?* &c.

THE SINGULAR NUMBER signifies only one, and no more, as *a Man*, *a Cow*, &c.

THE PLURAL NUMBER signifies more than one, as *Men*, *Cows*, *Stones*, &c.

CHAP. II.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.

General Rules of Spelling Engliſh, (applicable to all *Languages.*)

HAving manifeſtly proved in my *firſt,* or *ſpeculative Tract* of *Phonography,*

I. *That all Words were originally written as ſounded.*

II. *That all Words that have ſince altered their Sounds,* (which cauſes the *difficulty* of Spelling rightly) did it (for *Eaſe* and *Pleaſure*'s ſake)

From the { *harder* / *harſher* / *longer* } to the { *eaſier* / *pleaſanter* / *ſhorter* } *Sounds,* which therefore became the *uſual Sounds:* It follows,

That all Words which can be ſounded ſeveral ways, muſt be written according to the hardeſt, harſheſt, longeſt, and moſt unuſual Sound.

Which is an *univerſal Rule,* without any *exception* (that I can find) in the *Engliſh Tougue*; if you conſider *Eaſineſs,* which is the leading *Cauſe* of the *change* of the *Sounds* of Words, as the main *Thing* that cauſes the *Alteration.*

1. *The longeſt Sound is that which expreſſes moſt Simple Sounds, or ſounds the ſame number after the longeſt manner.* Thus if you ſay *agen* and *again,* it muſt be written *again,* becauſe this ſounds *more Letters*; the like is to be ſaid of *favor* and *favour, Potecary* and *Apothecary, Squire* and *Eſquire*; which, (with Thouſands more) are writen the *longeſt way*: So becauſe *Image, Credit, Juſtice,* are, or may be ſounded *long* or *ſhort,* you muſt write them *I-mage,* not *Im-mage, Cre-dit,* not *Cred-dit, Juſtice,* not *Juſtus,* &c. after the long Sound thereof, becauſe it is the deſire of Speed in ſpeaking, that has cauſed Men to *ſound* Words *ſhort* which are really *long.*

But it may be ſaid, that more Letters are ſounded in *Immage* than *I-mage,* &c. therefore it ſhould, according to the *Rule,* be written *Im-mage.*

It

Digitized by Google

It were enough to ſay that Im-mage is more nimbly ſounded, but 'tis not only ſo ſounded, but alſo no more *Letters* are ſounded in one *caſe* than the other; for you cloſe your *Lips* to ſound *m* but once in both *Caſes*, and the *Sound* is that of *Im-age*, not *Im-mage*, as you may eaſily obſerve; it is only the *Prejudice* of *double Letters* being written where the firſt *Conſonant* ſounds *ſhort* with the *foregoing Vowel*, that impoſes upon your Fancy; whereas if *mm* were actually both ſounded, you would find it very troubleſom inſtead of being *eaſier*, which I would have the *Reader* try for his *Satisfaction*; I put thoſe *Inſtances* on purpoſe to clear the *Truth*, and *Univerſality* of the *Rule*.

Furthermore, if the *Word* be ſounded *ſhort*, and cannot be ſounded *long* in it ſelf; yet if it may be ſounded long in *another Word* of like *Sound* and *Signification*; as, *Vi* in *Vicar* ſounded *long* in *Vicarious*, or *i* in *image* ſounded long in *imaginable*, &c. the Word muſt be written according to the *long way*; that is, with one *Conſonant*; for it is only the *conſtant uſe* of ſounding the Words *ſhort*, that has made it unpracticable to ſound them otherwiſe, though they ſhould really be ſounded *long*.

2. *The more unuſual Sound* is known to all by *common Practice*.

So none can fail to know which is the *longeſt*, and *moſt unuſual Sound*; and that is highly ſufficient almoſt in all *Caſes*, becauſe the *Length*, and *unuſualneſs* of the *Sound*, cauſes it to be the *harder Sound*, which is the third *Obſervable* in the *Univerſal Rule*.

However, to make the *Uſe* of the ſaid *Rule* compleat, becauſe it may happen, that ſome *Words*, (though not many) may *ſound* divers *ways*, and yet expreſs the ſame *number* of *Letters*, and that in the ſame *manner*, either *long* or *ſhort*, and both *ſounds* alike *uſual*; as in *anger* and *angŭr*, *Finger* and *Fingŭr*, &c. it will be uſeful to know which in ſuch a *Caſe* is the *eaſier* and *pleaſanter Simple Sound*, and to which *harder* and *harſher Sounds* they are ſo like, as that they are apt to exchange *Sounds* therewith; which being done, the *Rule* will be abſolutely compleat in its *Uſe*.

A Spel-

Digitized by Google

A Spelling ALPHABET.

The *easier* and *pleasanter* Sounds *spoken*.	The *harder* and *harsher* Sounds *written*.			which are sounded as
a	somewhat like to	*e, o*	as in *Clerk, Wagon*	a
b		*p*	as in *Cupid, Deputy*	b
d		*t, th*	as in *Harron, Murther*	d
e		*i, o, u*	as in *Girl, Fagot, injure*	e
ee		*e, i, o*	as in *be, Shire, Women*	ee
g		*c, ch*	as in *Chester, Norwich*	g, ge
m		*n*	as in *Banbury*	m
ng		*n*	as in *Ink, sink*	ng
oo		*o, u*	as in *to, Bull*	oo
sh		*ch, s*	as in *Bench, Issue*	sh
t		*th*	as in *Thomas*	t
v		*f, ph*	as in *Face, Nephew*	v
u		*a, e, i, o*	as in *Even, oven, Sir, Son*	u
z		*s*	as in *Ease, cause*	z

Which for *Memory*'s *sake* are reduced to these *Verses*.

A is much easier than *E* or *O*:
B than *P*: *D* than *T*: or *th* in *thô*:
E than *I, O, U*: *EE* than *E, I, O*:
G than *C* (for *K*) or *Ch* in *Chew*:
M, ng than *N*: *Oo* than *O* or *u*:
Sh than *Ch* or *S*: *T* in *Toe*
Than *Th*: short *U* than *A, E, I, O*:
V than *F* or *Ph*: *Z* than *S* in *so*.

Which should be got readily by *Heart* for the aforesaid *Use*.

The

Digitized by Google

The following Words comprehend all the *Letters*, that have the *easier Sounds* (contain'd in the first *Column* of the *spelling Alphabet*) which are all the deceitful *simple Sounds*, in comparison of other *simple Sounds*.

Mad Bat Gŭvee —— shooting a Bee —— amazed me.

As for *Compound Sounds.*

Simple ——
Compounds of 2
Compounds of 3
Compounds of 4
Compounds of 5
&c.
Compounds of easy

} *Sounds* are easier than —— {

Compounds ——
Compounds of 3
Compounds of 4
Compounds of 5
Compounds of 6
&c.
Compounds of hard Sounds.

} *Simple Sounds.*

Hence it is that you generally find more *Letters* in the *second Column* of the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*, according to which you are to write; than in the *first*, according to which *Words* are sounded; and if you happen to find the contrary (which is seldom to be met with) it is because in those *Cases* it is *easier* to sound more than fewer *Letters*, which may accidentally happen.

Thus it is much *easier* to sound { *bŭl* *gŭm* *gŭn* *lŭn* *rŭm* *rŭn* *sŭm* &c. } Than { *bl* in *abl* *gm* in *syntagm* *gn* in *benign* *ln* in *stoln* *rm* in *alarm* *rn* in *worn* *sm* in *chasm* &c. } Because it is much easier to sound those *Consonants* with *ŭ* which is the easiest of Vowels; than without any *Vowel.*

So it is *easier* to sound { *aier* *ĭer* *ouer* *ŭer* &c. } Than { *air* in *fair* *ire* in *fire* *our* in *hour* *ure* in *sure* } Because it is *easier* to sound *e* before *r* than a *diphthong*, or *long vowel*, as *ai*, *ī*, *ou*, *ŭ*, are.

Digitized by Google

So alſo is it *eaſier* to ſound *oul*, than *ol*, which is the Cauſe that

We ſay { *bould*, *boult*, *could*, *coult* } For { *bold*, *bolt*, *cold*, *colt* } Which ſometimes occaſion (tho' very ſeldom) that the *Sound* of more *Letters*, is *eaſier* than that of *fewer*.

Theſe are all the Caſes, wherein ſounding *more Letters* is *eaſier* than ſounding fewer; all which is proved in the *ſpeculative Part*. Now there remains, but that you alſo heed the *double Characters* that have *ſimple Sounds*, never reckon them but as one *Letter*; then the *general Rule* is cleared of all *ſeeming Exceptions*, for it has no *real one* (that I know of) unleſs it be, that by ſome particular abuſive *Soundings*, more *Letters* are ſounded than written; as in *bouge* for *huge*, *wanſt* for *once*, &c. which are not to be minded.

The Uſe *of the Spelling Alphabet.*

The firſt Uſe of it is when a Word is ſounded ſeveral *Waies* equal in *Length*, *Shortneſs*, and *Uſualneſs* of the *Sound*, as *Finger*, and *Fingur*, that you do not know after which *Sound* to write it, for want of knowing which is the *eaſier Sound*, that of *e* or ſhort *ŭ*: Which the *Spelling Alphabet* readily informs you of, by ſeeing which of them is in the *Column of eaſy Sounds ſpoken*, and which over againſt it in the *Column* of *hard Sounds written*; and you'll find, that it is *ŭ* in the *Column* of *eaſy*, and *e* over againſt it in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*; therefore it muſt be written *Finger* according to the *hard Sound* (or *univerſal Rule*;) So if a *Word* ſounds *gambol*, and *gambŭl*, you'll find *ŭ* in the *Column* of *eaſy Sounds*, and *o* over againſt it in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*; therefore it muſt be written *gambol* according to the *hard Sound*, as all other Words muſt.

And if ſuch a *Word* has more *Sounds* than two, as *Doctĕr*, *Doctŭr*, *Doctor*, &c. find which is the *hardeſt Sound* of all, and write it accordingly; for you'll find by the *Direction* given, that *e* is harder than *u*, and *o* harder than *e*, therefore it muſt be written according to the hardeſt of the three Sounds, that is *Doctor*, not *Doctĕr*, or *Doctur*: Or (by a readier *Way*) you find *e* and *ŭ* in the *Column* of *eaſy Sounds*, but not *o* which is only in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, which tells you to write *Doctor*, which has the harder Sound of *o*, ſo *injŭre* is alſo ſounded *injer*, and *injŭr*, and the *Spelling Alphabet* directs you to write *injŭre* according

to

to ū *long*, which *Length* is sufficient of it self to direct you to write *injūre*; becauſe the *univerſal Rule* tells you to write *Words* according to the *longeſt Sound*.

The ſecond Uſe of the *Spelling Table*, or *Alphabet*, is, when you cannot find whether a *Word* has two or more *Sounds*, to call it to your *Mind*, thus:

When you have a *Word*, that you cannot remember but one *Sound* of, and are in *Doubt* how to write it; for *Inſtance*, ſuppoſe the *Sound* you have is *Meaſer* (for ſo *Meaſure* is commonly ſounded) ſee for *e* in the *Column* of *eaſy Sounds*, and found the *Word* according to the *Sound* of the *Letters* over againſt it in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, which in our *Caſe* over againſt *e* are *i*, *o*, and long ū, and you'll find it accept the *Sound* of *injūre*, or long ū, therefore write it accordingly; and if it accepts of more than one of the *Sounds*, be ſure to write it according to the *hardeſt* of *all*, (as was directed.)

But if you find, that the *ſingle Sound* of a *Word* is not to be found but in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, or if found in the *Column* of *eaſy Sounds*, and accepts of none of the Sound in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, then write it according to that ſingle *Sound* that you have, unleſs it will admit of a *compound Sound*, which you may ſee in the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*, in caſe you cannot call it to *Mind*. Thus if you have the *Sound* of *Actor*, *Doctor*, &c. you'll find the *o* only in the *Column* of *hard Sounds*, therefore they muſt be written *Doctor* and *Actor*. So if you have the *Sound* of *infer*, *interr*, &c. you'll find *e* in the *Column* of eaſy *Sounds*, and over againſt it in the other *Column*, *i*, *o*, ū; but thoſe *Words* not accepting of any of thoſe *Sounds*, (for you cannot ſay *infir*, *infor*, or *infure*; nor *intir*, *intor*, or *inture*) you muſt (*as was ſaid*) write them *infer*, and *interr*; becauſe they will accept of no other.

In Caſe you have two *Sounds* of *Words*, and both to be found among the *eaſy Sounds*, you'll eaſily find which is the hardeſt of the two, by finding one of them among the hard *Sounds* over againſt the other. Thus *Anger* is ſounded *anger*, and *angŭr*, and both *e* and ŭ are in the *Column* of *eaſy Sounds*, but finding *e* among the hard Sounds over againſt *u* among the eaſy, it muſt be written *Finger* according to the *harder Sound* of the two.

I. *Note*, That you may have the *Spelling*, *Alphabet*, or *Table* alwaies ready upon a bit of Paper in your *Pocket* till you have got the *memorial Verſes*, that contain it ready by *Heart*; in which Paper you may at firſt

Digitized by Google

write the *universal Rule*, the *Truth*, and great *Use* of which you'll find upon a *little Practice*, which will make it very easy, and ready for you in a *short Time*.

II. *Note.* That readily to call the *harder*, and more *unusual* Sounds of *Words* to *Mind*, according to which you are to write them, often read over the *Examples* of *Rules* in the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*, in your usual, audible manner of reading, according to the *Sound* of the printed *Letters*, and not as usually *sounded*; which will cause the *Sounds* of *Words*, as *printed*, or *to be written*, easily to recurr to your *Mind*, when there is Occasion: For I have in the *first Part* of this *Work* proved that to be the true, and only *Cause*, why the *learned Languages*, as *Latine*, &c. are alwaies written as sounded, because in learning them we *sound* them as *written*, or according to the *visible Letters*, because we learn them by Book, and not by common *Discourse*, (which gradually alters their *Sound*) as *National Languages* are learnt. It follows, that if any Child, *&c.* did learn *English*, or any other *Language*, as we do *Latine*, &c. by reading, and sounding all *Letters* according to the *printed Words*, he must spell all rightly, because he always *sounds* them as *written*. This deserves more *Consideration*.

III. *Note.* That to call to *Mind* how *Words* are *printed* (or *written*,) it will be (next to *actual seeing* them in the *Book*) a ready *Way* to shut your *Eyes*, and firmly imagine, that you distinctly see the *Word* in all its *Parts* in some *printed Book*, that you familiarly *use*, particularly in the upper line of the same to avoid *Confusion*, and *Distraction*, taking exact Notice of all its *Letters* during that imaginary *View*, which (as I have experienced in *several Persons*) will help you rightly to spell most *Words*, that you are well acquainted with the *Sight* of by often reading them, even to the *Amazement* of the *Standers* by, that otherwise knew your *Inability* of *Spelling*; but let me warn you to depend wholly upon the *imaginary Sight*, and not upon the prejudiced sounding of the *Word*, that you commonly use, which you must utterly forsake.

Now if you join the often *reading* of the *Examples* of the *Rules* as printed, to this *imaginary Sight* of the *Words*, it will strangely enable you to *spell*, especially if after often so *reading* them you imagine, that you see the *Word* among it's like in the *Examples*, which will (very probably) call the *Rule* also to your *Mind*.

IV. *Note.*

Digitized by Google

IV. *Note.* That when you are (notwithſtanding all that is directed) in *Doubt* of ſpelling a *Word* rightly, the laſt *Shift* will be to change the *Word*, or *Expreſſion*, ſo as to preſerve the *Senſe* or *Meaning*; as *ſuppoſe*, that you cannot, or are in *Doubt* of ſpelling the Word *Affection*, write *Kindneſs*, *Love*, *Favour*, &c. inſtead thereof; ſo if you are in *Doubt* of ſpelling the Word *brought*, ſay, *I did bring*, *I carryed with me*, or the like, inſtead of *I brought*; ſo for *I beſought*, you may write, *I did beſeech*, *I did requeſt*, *I did deſire*; *I did pray*, *I did importune*, &c. This, tho' uſeful, is more a *Shift* than a *Rule*, which is much more eligible.

It is even above all *Imagination* how the *general Rules*, and *Helps* directed, will advantage you upon a little *Practice* and *Familiarity* therewith, without any more *Help*; however, to compleat this Matter, I will add ſuch *particular Rules* as are neceſſary to perfect you in the *neat* and *uſeful Accompliſhments of ſpelling Engliſh*; which is my main *Deſign* at preſent, in Order to give the World a *Proof* of this *New Art*; and a *Model* or *Precedent* how to apply it to other *Languages*.

CHAP III.

Of the Uſes and Advantages of the Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.

LEST there ſhould be any *Failure* in the *Spelling* of the *Engliſh Tongue*, in a perfect manner by the *general Rules*. Either (1) Becauſe ſome Men (eſpecially ſuch as read but little) may not be able (notwithſtanding all the plain *Directions* I have given) to recall, or find out the ſeveral *Sounds* of *Words*. Or (2) becauſe thoſe *Directions* may not be of ſo compleat an *Uſe* to the ſtupid: Or (3) becauſe ſome may be ſo ſilly, and humourſom, that they will not apply themſelves to new *Methods*, how uſeful ſoever they be. Or (4) becauſe ſome *Words* are never ſounded according to the *Letters*, and others cannot, as *two Letters* of the ſame *Kind* in the *End* of a *Word*, or an *h before*, *after*, or *between Conſonants*, as *buff*, *bull*, *ought*, *thought*, &c. I did judge it neceſſary to contrive *particular Rules*, that might comprehend all, that are differently *ſounded* and *written* in the *Engliſh Tongue*: The *Frame*, *Advantages*, and *Uſes* of which Contrivance are as followeth.

The

The *Form* of it is an *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue*; as *Alphabetical* it ſupplies the *Place* of a *Dictionary*, and is as an *Alphabetical Dialogue*, makes the whole to be much more *eaſily*, and *readily* learnt, as you'll better apprehend by and by.

To be *Alphabetical* is to be in the *Order* that the *Engliſh Letters* are ſet in; as firſt *a*, then *b*, then *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, &c.

A *Dialogue* is a Diſcourſe held by *Queſtions*, and *Anſwers*.

The Frame thereof conſiſts of *three Columns*; *Queſtions*, and *Anſwers*, &c.

A *Column* is a Space between two black Lines, that runs up and down the *long Way* of a *Leaf*.

The firſt Column next your *left Hand* contains all the *Letters*, that ſignify the *Sounds* of *Words* as *ſpoken*, and that in an exact *Alphabetical Order*.

The ſecond Column contains the *Letters*, that thoſe *Sounds* muſt be written in, and that directly over againſt the *Letter* or *Letters* that ſignify the *Sounds of Words*, &c. in ſpeaking them in the *firſt Column*. *Note*, that thoſe alſo in the *ſecond Column* do alwaies run *Alphabetically* as far as the *ſame Sound* continues.

The third Column (which is the main *Body* of the *Book*) contains the *Rules* and *Caſes* when ſuch a *Sound* is ſo written, with the *Examples* under them, in an exact *Alphabetical Order*; and all *Words* that are to begin with *great Letters* have *great Letters*, and all other, *ſmall Letters*, among the *Examples*,

The Uſe of it thus far is to ſerve as a *Dictionary*, to find out how any *Sound* is written. For it is but looking into the *firſt Column* on your *left Hand* for the *Sound* you doubt of how it is written, and over againſt it in the *ſecond Column* you have the *Letters*, that you are to write for that *Sound*, and in the *third great Column* the *Caſe* when it is to be ſo written; and the *Examples* being in an *Alphabetical Order*, you'll readily find the *Word* you doubt of written at large, where there is any *Cauſe* to enumerate the *Examples*.

Thus if you doubt how *Aron*, or the Sound of *A* in *Aron* is to be written, turn to *a* in the *firſt Column*, and over againſt it you'll find *aa*, and among the *Examples* you'll find *Aaron* written with *Aa* in it's *place* according to the *Alphabetical Order* of the *Examples*, and with a great *A*, becauſe it is a *proper Name*, for *proper Names* are ſo written. So that you find it, as it is to be written in all *Reſpects*.

Note, That it has ſeveral great *Advantages* over all *Dictionaries*.

Digitized by Google

(1.) Becauſe *Dictionaries* having the *Word* only as it is written, or printed, and not as it is ſounded; it is very often impoſſible to find out *Words* in the *Dictionary* by their *Sound*, which differs from the printed Letters. For *Inſtance* it is impoſſible for one

To find	*dellium*	In *Dictionaries* where you have no ſuch *Words*, yet are they the uſual *Sounds* of	*bdellium*	All which begin with	
	larum		*alarm*	different *Letters* from	
	lembick		*alembick*	the *Sounds* thereof,	
	prentice		*Apprentice*	and therefore impoſ-	
	potecary		*Apothecary*	ſible to find them in	
	ſparagus		*Aſparagus*	the *Dictionaries* by	
	ſquire, &c.		*Eſquire*	their *Sounds*.	

But in *our Caſe* you proceed by the *Sound* to the *Letters*, that ſignify that *Sound*, therefore cannot err; which immediately ſhews you in the next *Column* how that *Sound* is to be written.

(2.) Becauſe you have not the *Advantage* of the *Rules* and *Examples* in *Dictionaries*, which tells you for ever how to write all *Words* in the like Caſe, and fixes it better in your *Mind*, by having and repeating many of a *Sort* together.

(3.) Becauſe in *Dictionaries* all *Words* are alike written with a great *Letter* in the *Beginning*, and therefore of no *Uſe* to inform the ignorant which is to be written with a *great Letter*, and which not, as this does; but leaves them to contract ill *Cuſtoms* of writing falſly, which are not removable without the utmoſt *Difficulty*. So much of its *Uſe* as a *Dictionary* to find out how *Words* are ſpell'd upon particular *Occaſions*.

In the next *Place* I am to ſhew it's *Uſe*, as an *Alphabetical Dialogue*.

You may *Note*, that at the *Top* of the *Leaf*, over the *two narrow Columns* of the *ſounded* and *written Letters* of *Words*, you have the Word *Queſtion* in ſomewhat a larger *Character* or *Letters*, which ſignifies, that under it are contained *Queſtions*, and immediately under the Word *Queſtions* are theſe Words, *When is the* Sound *of written ?* which ſingle *Queſtion* ſerves quite through the whole *Dialogue*, only adding the *Letter* or *Letters* in the *firſt Column*, (that ſignifies the *Sound*) after *of*, the Mark, and the *Letter* or *Letters* in the *ſecond Column* (that ſhew how the *Sound* is to *be written*) after the Word *written*; and ſo through the whole *Dialogue*. For *Inſtance*, obſerve the following *Queſtions*; which are the ſame that you find above under the Word *Queſtion*, with the ſaid *reſpective Letters* inſerted.

Queſtions

Digitized by Google

Queſtions.	*Anſwers.*
When is the Sound of *a* written *a a?*	In ſome *Scripture Names*, &c.
When is the Sound of *a* written *ab?*	When it may be *ſounded ab*, &c.
When is the Sound of *a* written *ac?*	When it may be *ſounded ac*, &c.
When is the Sound of *a* written *ada?*	When it may be *ſounded ada*, &c.
When is the Sound of *a* written *ae?*	When it may be *ſounded ae*, &c.

And ſo from the *Beginning* of the *Dialogue* to the *End* thereof: Therefore it is, that the Mark of a *Queſtion ended*, is put after the *Letters* in the ſecond *Column*, for there you ſee the *Queſtion* ends. The *Anſwers* to all which are the *Rules* over againſt the reſpective *Letters* in the *main Body* of the *Book*, with the *Examples*.

By this Means,

(1.) All the Room that the *Queſtions* would have taken up, which would have been conſiderable is ſpared.

(2.) Every one knowing the *Queſtion* that ſerves for the whole *Dialogue*, and all running *Alphabetically*, any one may, even *without Book*, examine himſelf, or another; or (at leaſt) all the *Queſtions* lying on one ſide, any one may examine himſelf without ſeeing the *Anſwers*, by folding the *Leaf*, or ſeveral ſuch very eaſie *Contrivances*. But,

(3.) The main and vaſt *Advantages* of this *Contrivance* is, that all who learn will not only have the great Help, ready and familiar *Way* of learning by Way of *Queſtion* and *Anſwer*, which has ſeveral *Conveniences* in it to carry on and ſpeed the Learning to ſpell, as the regular, and orderly Proceeding from *Queſtion* to *Queſtion*, firſt to learn and afterward to know when one has learned, and how well, and that by examining himſelf, or another, before they come to give their *Maſters*, and *Teachers* an *Account*: But *Queſtions* do in great Meaſure point at, and mind us of the *Anſwers*, and are great *Helps* to call them to *Remembrance*, and that in a moſt *eſpecial Manner* in our Caſe; ſince not only the *Queſtions*, but the *Anſwers* alſo, run as it were *Hand* in *Hand* in an *Alphabetical Order*, and have the Nature of *Memorandums* one to the other; more eſpecially when the *Anſwer* is made, as commonly it is, by the very *Letters* in *Queſtion*. For *Inſtance*,

When is the Sound of *a* written *ab?*	When it may be ſounded *ab*.
When is the Sound of *a* written *ac?*	When it may be ſounded *ac*.

What

What can more plainly call for the *Anſwer?* And how manifeſt is it thereby, that you muſt in thoſe *Caſes* only write *ab* or *ac*, for the Sound of *a*. But the Truth is, Perſons will not be ſenſible of the *Vaſtneſs* of the *Advantage* of the *Method*, till they experience it; nor can I ſo fully and perfectly expreſs it, as they will find it in *Practice*; which therefore will be ſo eaſy and of ſuch ſpeedy *Benefit*, that it will make the learning of it pleaſant, inſtead of the harſh, and almoſt endleſs *Labour*, that has been formerly uſed; for I cannot ſee how one can fail of anſwering the *Queſtions* of a whole *Page* after repeating the *Queſtions* and *Anſwers* two or three *Times* over. But I caution alwaies to uſe the *Queſtions*, for they mightily aſſiſt the *Learner*, as has been in ſome *Meaſure* intimated.

Nor can I imagine but learning to read *in*, and *by* this *Dialogue*, which in a compendious manner reaches to all *Words*, that are differently ſounded from what they are written, will (at leaſt with a ſmall *Care*) bring a *Child* to ſpell *Engliſh* very well by the *Time* he can read well; however there can be no *Doubt* of his ſo doing it, by that *Time* he can write a *good Hand* (which is as ſoon as need be) if all the *Copies he* or *ſhe* writes, be taken out of the *Rules* and *Examples* of this *Dialogue* in an orderly *Manner*. Beſides the *Examples* running many together, will help the *Memory* extreamly, by ſo many *Repetitions* of the ſame or like Things *over* and *over*, eſpecially before a *Page* of a *Copy-Book* can be written; and its *Alphabetical Order* will bring all ſorts of *Letters* into the *Copies*; therefore it will be a ſad *Neglect*, if this of writing *Copies* out of it, and learning to read in it, be not carefully practiſed; to which may be added writing ſome *Part* of it every *Day* for an *Exerciſe*.

But there is yet another greater *Reaſon* why Children ſhould learn to read in it; becauſe they may (which is an ineſtimable *Convenience*) readily, and rightly; without any *Maſter* or *Teacher*, ſound every *Word* they read, how different ſoever its *Letters* be from the *uſual* and *faſhionable Sound*, by only caſting an *Eye* upon the *Letters* of the *firſt Column* over againſt it, according to which it muſt be ſounded; ſo that (as I ſaid) they may at the firſt View read every *Word* according to it's *faſhionable Sound:* As ſuppoſe the Word be *Aaron*, the Child will of himſelf certainly ſound it *A-a-ron*, ſounding *a-a* as two diſtinct *Syllables*, but let him caſt his *Eye* on the *firſt Column*, and he inſtantly ſees, that according to the *uſual* and *faſhionable Sound* (which the *Letters* of the *Column* ſignifie) only one *a* is to be ſounded, and immediately reads it *Aron*; ſo finding *ai* in that Column over againſt *Mayor* it tells him, that *ayo* muſt be ſounded

Digitized by Google

ded *ai*, and reads *Mair* without any *Hesitation*, or *Doubt*; and so of all *Words*, that are *sounded* differently from what they are *written*; which I *believe* is a *Contrivance* not as much as thought of, and (I suppose) generally esteem'd as *impossible* as 'tis *inestimable*, *that Children should at first sight* (*without a Teacher*) *sound all Words rightly*, which may be scarce credible to such as read it in the *Preface*, yet is it now *demonstrated*.

One *Glance* upon the *Letter* or *Letters* of the said *Column*, will serve alike to all the *Examples* if they were *Forty*, nay to the *Examples* of all the bordering *Rules* as far as the same *Letter* or *Letters* continue in that *Column*, which it does sometimes for a whole *Page*, two or three; whereas any one of those *forty Words*, being only met casually in other *Books* now and then, would (possibly) cost the *Master* or *Teacher* forty Times telling the *Child* how to sound it, before he could get him to sound it rightly contrary to the visible *Letters*, which plainly lead him to another *Sound*; every one of the forty will by the same *Reason* cause the like Trouble; so that it would cost the Master 1600 *Times* telling or instructing, (for 40 Times 40 is so much) besides many *Frets*, *Checks*, and some *Punishments* of the poor *Children*, for the *Stupidity* of the *Master*, in not contriving a better *Means*; all which is remedied by the *Glance* of an *Eye* into the said *Column*, without the *Help* of a *cross-grain'd Pedagog*, who seldom does the Business *rightly* or *perfectly*, after all his *Ruther* and *Noise*. And indeed it may well be, that they may not meet all the *Words* they have together in one *Rule*, in several Years; if ever they do; whereas one *Glance* (as was said) does, for all *Examples* in our *Case*; what otherwise several Years may not do.

Nor is that all, but it prevents all *Customs* and *Prejudices* of sounding *Words* otherwise than they should; which Habits will make it much more difficult to reclaim, than it was to teach them at first, tho' that (according to the common *Method*) was even intollerable, if not *Endless*. What a mighty *Help* therefore my *Contrivance* is, for the Good of the *Child* and his *Parents*, that have him so soon accomplished; and for the Ease of the *Master*, I leave all to judge; and such as make *Use* of it, to enjoy the *Benefit*; for them 'tis designed, much Good (I pray *God*) it may do them.

I have also generally avoided by this *Contrivance*, the Sight of *Words* spelled as sounded, whereas it is the *common Way* to put both the *Word* as 'tis *sounded*, and as it is *written*, which takes near upon twice as much *Room*; and withal confounds, and often prejudices the *Reader*, who is most inclined to the *usual* and *easier Sound*, and to write accordingly; which

Digitized by Google

which is the *falſe Way*; but 'tis otherwiſe when they never ſee any *Things*, but *Words* rightly ſpell'd; for *Imitation* does moſt powerfully lead *Mankind*, even far beyond the *Apprehenſion* of more than *common Perſons*.

Note, That you are not to take Notice what is, or is not written with a great *Letter* in the *Rules* themſelves; for the *Printers* do now uſe great *Letters* for all, or moſt *Nouns Subſtantives*, or *Names* of *Things*, for Ornament's ſake; Therefore you are to regard only what *Letters* the *Examples* begin with, which are rightly ſet according to the *Chapter*, or *Rules* of writing *great* or *Capital Letters*.

Note, That the whole *Dialogue* may be ſo paſted together, that it may be put upon Rollers for Standers in *Schools*, or the like.

Note, That when I ſay *ſee a, aa*; *a, ad*; *e, ea*; or the like; it is a *Direction* to turn to *a* written *aa*; *a* written *ad*; *e* written *ea* in the two narrow *Columns* on the *left Hand*, and of all other quite through the whole *Dialogue*.

Note, That becauſe ſeveral Perſons in divers Parts of *England*, &c. ſound *Words* ſeveral *Waies*, I am forced of Neceſſity to repeat the *Sound*, and conſequently the *Words*, *ſeveral Times*, otherwiſe I could not be helpful to ſome, that ſound *Words* differently from others. For *Inſtance*, if one ſounds *Pigeen* (or *Pidgin*) and another ſounds it *Pigeon*, I muſt, ſince the *right Word* is *Pigeon*, have *ee* written *eo*; and *eu* written *eo* in the *Dialogue*, that both the *Perſons* may equally have the Benefit of knowing by the reſpective *Sound* to write it *eo*; for which Cauſe I am often conſtrain'd to repeat the Matter, or elſe could not be beneficial to all *Perſons*, which is my *Deſign*.

Note, That there is *another Reaſon*, why *Words* are put in *ſeveral places*, *viz.* Becauſe they have *ſeveral Difficulties* in them, as when *Falmouth* is ſounded *Faumuth*, for then the Sound of *au* in the *firſt Syllable* is written *al*, and of *ou* in the *ſecond* written *u*: So it is when *endeavour* is ſounded *endever*, where the Sound of *e* is written *ea* in the *ſecond*, and *ou* in the third *Syllable*, &c. and ſo of ſeveral other *Words*.

Note, That its being *Alphabetical*, does readily enable any one to add any *Word* in it proper Place, in caſe any ſhould be found omitted; which is deſired, and to ſend thoſe omitted Words to;

Digitized by Google

Questions.		*Answers.* A
(1)	*Note*	THAT *A* has 2 *Sounds*, that of { *a*, in *an*, *as*, *at*, &c. / *a*, in *all*, *ball*, &c.
(2)	*Note*	That the *last* being the *Sound* of *au* in *Paul*, *Saul*, &c. is handled under the *Sound* of *au* in it's *proper Place*.
(3)	*Note*	That *a* is written before *Words* that begin with a *Conſonant*, as *a Man*, *a Boy*, &c.
(4)	*Note*	That *an* is written before *Words* that begin with a *Vowel*, as *an ax*, *an ox*, &c. Or the *Sound* of a *Vowel*, as *an herb*, *an hour*, &c. wherein the *h* is not ſounded: But you muſt write *a* where 'tis ſounded, as *a hat*, *a hen*, &c.
(5)	*Note*	That the *Sound* of *a* is never written *a* in the *End* of any *Engliſh Word*. Except *a*, *aha*, *cla*, *fa*, *ha*, *la*, be eſteem'd as ſuch. You'll ſee in the *Rules* what is written for *a*, in the end of Words.
(6)	*Note*	That *a* is never written before any *Vowel*, but *i* or *u* in any true *Engliſh Word*; ſaving that ſome write *Gaol* (a Priſon) and *Haak* (a Fiſh.)
(7)	*Note*	That *Æ*, or *æ* is not uſed in *Engliſh* Writing; therefore we write *edify*, *emulate*, *equal*, *eternal*, &c. tho' they begin with *æ* in *Latine*. But ſome write *Æ* in the Beginning of uncommmon *Proper Names*; as *Æacus*, *Ægeus*, *Æneas*, *Ætna*, *Æſculapius*, *Æſop*, *Æthiopia*, &c. which they need not; but this is left very indifferent.
(8)	*Note*	That *a* is never written immediately after { *c* that ſounds as *ſ* / *g* that ſounds as *g* in *age* / *k*. *except* very few Words. See *k*.
(9)	*Note*	That the *Sound* of *a* is never written *a*, when it may be alſo ſounded as *o*, or as any *compound Sound*; but according to theſe other Sounds as in *fagot*, *pair*, *aunt*, &c. which are ſounded *fagat*, *pare*, *ant*. But of theſe Matters you'll find more in the *Dialogue*, or *Rules* below.

In

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* **A.**
		In ſome Scripture Names, as in
a	*aa?*	*Aaron* | *Baalim* | *Balaam* | *Iſaac* | *Naaman* *Abimaaz* | *Baanah* | *Canaan* | *Maaleel* | *Naaſſon* *Baal* | *Baaſſa* | *Gaal* | *Naamah* | *Naaziah*
		And in *baak* (a Fiſh) *Saar* (a River) by *Saarbergh.*
a	*ab?*	When it may be ſounded *ab*, as *abbreviate*, *abbridge*, ſounded ſometimes as with one *b* only. But as to theſe Matters, ſee the *Chapter* of *double Letters.*
a	*ac?*	When it may be ſounded *ac*, as in *acquaint*, *acquieſce*, *acquire*, *acquit* *acquittance*: And their *Derivatives*, which are often ſounded without the *c*, as only *aq*, not *acq.*
a	*ad?*	See *ag—adj.*
a	*ada?*	When it may be ſounded *ada*, as in *adapt* ſounded only *apt* by ſome.
a	*ae?*	When it may be ſounded *ae* as in Scripture Names. Such are *Abimael*, *Haſael*, *Iſhmael*, *Michael*, *Raphael.*
a	*ae?*	In *Caer* that begins the Names of Towns, and Caſtles in *Wales*; as *Caerdiff*, *Caermarthen*, *Caernarvon*, &c.
a	*ae?*	In *Caen* (in Normandy;) *Haerlem* (in Holland,) *Maes* (a River by *Maeſtricht.*)
a	*ag?*	When it may be ſounded *ag* as in *agnail*, *Battaglia*, *Seraglio*, &c. ſounded *anail*, *battalia*, *Seralio.* See *n—gn:*
a	*agh?*	In ſome Iriſh Words, as *Armagh*, *Bernagh*, *Caterlagh*, *Drogbedah*, *Ranelagh*, *Uſquebagh*, &c.
a	*ah?*	In theſe four, *ah! fah! hah! Sirrah!* And in many *Scripture Names*, as in.

Aza-

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Anſwers.* A.

Azariah | *Eliſhab* | *Jonah* | *Noah*
Barjonah | *Eſaiah* | *Joſiah* | *Obadiah*
Benaiah | *Gomorrah* | *Judah* | *Piſgah*
Dalilah | *Joſiah* | *Keturah* | *Rebekah*
Davilah | *Hannah* | *Korah* | *Sarah*
Deborah | *Hezekiah* | *Methuſelah* | *Tobiah*, &c.
Dinah | *Jehovah* | *Michah*
Elijah | *Jeremiah* | *Nehemiah*

a *aha?* In *Abraham* ſounded *Abram.*

a *ai?* When it may be ſounded *ai* as in

Abigail | *curtain* | *laid* | *Raiſins*
aid | *debonair* | *maid* | *ſtain*
bargain | *daily* | *mountain* | *ſtairs*
Captain | *Ephraim* | *pair* | *Vervain*
certain | *fair* | *pain* | *Verſailles*
chair | *glair* | *plain* | *Villain*
complaiſant | *hair* | *plaiſter* | *Wain*, &c.

Note That the Capacity of being ſounded *ai* diſtinguiſhes them from ſuch as are written with an *a*; becauſe theſe cannot be ſounded *ai*, as *are*, *chare*, *fare*, *glare*, *hare*, *lade*, *made*, *pane*, *pare*, *ſtares*, &c.

a *aia?* When it may be ſounded *aia*; as *Caiaphas*, *Guaiacum*, &c. ſounded *Caphas*, *Guacum*, &c.

a *aie?* When *s* is added to ſuch as end in *ay*; as *bay*, *baies*, *day daies*; *pay paies*, *ſtay ſtaies*; *way waies*, &c. But the *e* is needleſs, ſeeing *y* alwaies turns to *i* before *a* Conſonant, as in *lay laid*, *pay paid*; *ſay ſaid*; &c. and the two Vowels cauſes it to ſound long without the *e*.

a *aig?* In *Campaign* ſounded *Campane*, ſee *n* — *ng*.

a *aigh?* In theſe four: *fraigh fraight*, or (freight) *plaight*, *ſtraight*.

See

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.*
a	*al?*	See *au— al.* Where you have all ſuch.
a	*alf?*	In *half-penny* ſounded *hapenny.*
a	*ana?*	In *Anatomy* ſounded *Atomy* by ſome.
a	*ao?*	When it may be ſounded *ao*, as in *extraordinary, Laocoon, Lebaoth*, &c. and in *gaol* ſoundid *Jale*, or *Jail.*
	ap?	See aph— apph.
a	*aph?*	In *Goliath* ſounded *Golia.*
a	*au?*	When it may be ſounded *au* as in

aunt	*flaunt*	*Jaunt*	*maundy*
becauſe	*gauging*	*Laund*	*reſtauration*
Centaury	*haunt*	*Maund*	*taunt*
daunt	*Jaundice*	*Maunder*	

And their *Derivatives*; as *Laundreſs, taunting* &c.

a	*ave?*	In *Daventry* ſounded *Dantry.*
a	*aw?*	When it may be ſounded *aw* in the end of Words; or before a *Vowel*; or whereever *au* is written *aw*; ſee *au — aw.*
a	*ay?*	When it may be ſounded *ay* before a *Vowel*, or in the *End* of Words, as *lay laying, ſay ſaying*, &c. *Except* where the Sound of *ai* (or *ay*) is written *eigh*, or *ey*, which *ſee* in their *Places.*
	Note	That ſuch as ſound *a* in the end thereof, and cannot be ſounded *ai* (or *ay*) are always written with an *a*; as the Names of *Women, Places*, &c. that we have from other *Languages.* Such are *Abba, Africa, America, Aſia, Anna, Diana, Martha*, &c. which cannot be ſounded *ai.*
a	*ayo?*	In *Mayor* ſounded *Mare*, or *Mair.*
a	*e?*	When it may be ſounded *e* as in *finger, linger, Tincker*, &c. *Except* it may be alſo ſounded *o, ou*, or ſome *compound Sound*; then it is written accordingly: For tho' Men

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* A.
		Men ſound *fagat*, *faget*, yet becauſe it may be ſounded *fagot*, it muſt be ſo written; ſo tho' Men ſay *favar*, *faver*, *favor*, yet becauſe it may be ſounded *favour* it muſt (according to the general *Rule*) be written *favour*, which is the longeſt *Way*. See *ar* —— *er*.
a	*e*?	Always in Words that come from the *French*; as *rencounter*, *rendezvous*, ſounded as with *ran*.
a	*e*?	In *Berks*, *Clerk*, *eleven*, *Herbert*, *Merchant*, *Mercy*, *Owen*, *phrentick*, *verdict*, *yellow*, &c. ſounded as with an *a*.
a	*ea*?	When it may be ſounded *ea*, as when *able* is added to ſuch as end in *ce*, and *ge*, as *changeable*, *chargeable*, *manageable*, *peaceable ſerviceable*, &c. And in *Ocean*, *pageant*, *Prigean*, *Serjeant*, *Vengeance*; ſounded as with *a*
a	*ea*?	In *heard*, and *heart*, to diſtinguiſh them from *hard* (not *ſoft*) *Hart* (or *Stag*.)
a	*ei*?	See *ai*——*ei*; *ai*——*eig*; *ai* —— *eigh*. For there are no other.
a	*ena*?	In *enamel* ſounded *amel*.
a	*exa*?	In *exaſperate* ſounded *aſperate*.
a	*ey*?	See *ai*——*ey*. For there are no other.
a	*ha*?	When it may be ſounded *ha*, as in *hallelujah*, *harbergeon*, *habiliment*, *haver-du-pois*, &c. And in *ham* ſounded *am*, in the End of the *Names* of *Places* in *England*; as *Broxham*, *Buckingham*, &c. See *am*—*ham*.
	Note	That the way to find a ſilent *h* is to ſound the Word, that begins with it after a *Vowel*; as *a hat*; *a head*; *two hats*; *two heads*; *three hats*; *three heads*, &c. or to ſound them alone; as *hat*, *head*, &c.
a	*i*?	See *able*——*ible*.
a	*ia*?	When it may be ſounded *ia*; as in *carriage*, *Chriſtian*, *diamond*, *Marriage*, *Parliament*, *Spaniard*, VALIANT WILLIAM, &c. See *e* —— *ia*.

When

Questions When is the *Sound* of	written.	*Answers.* A
a	*ia?*	When you have the Sound *ja*, or *ſha*, appearing, as in the laſt Syllable of Words of two or more Syllables, as *aſſociate*, *Grecian*, *Phrygian*, *Stygian*, &c. See *ja*, and *ſha*. (1) *Except Marſhal*, and *Trojan*. (2) *Except* all Scripture Names, as *Elijah*, *Eliſha*, &c. (3) *Except* a few, that ſound *ja* or *ſha* that are writ *ea*, as *Ocean*, &c. See *a* —— *ea* — and *ja*, and *ſha*, in their proper Places.
a	*ina*	When it may be ſounded *ina*, as in *inamel*, *inamour'd*, &c. ſounded *amel*, *amour'd*.
a	*ioa?*	See *x* —— *tio*.
a	*o?*	When it may be ſounded *o*; as in theſe twelve viz.

anon	*fagot*	*Guidot*	*Maggot*
bigot	*flagon*	*harlot*	*ſpigot*
carot	*gigot*	*ingot*	*Wagon*

a	*oa?*	In *bezoar*, *zedoary*, ſounded *bezar*, *zedary*.
a	*ua?*	When it may be ſounded *ua* as in

annual	*guard*	*perpetual*	*Textuary*
caſualty	*guardian*	*promptuary*	*Vant-guard*
continual	*January*	*punctual*	*Victuals*
effectual	*Language*	*Sanctuary*	*Virtual*
Electuary	*mortuary*	*ſenſual*	*Viſual*
February	*mutual*	*ſumptuary*	*uſual*

			When it may be ſounded *wa*, as in *ward*, &c. in the End of Words, ſuch are
athwart	*Edward*	*Northward*	*twang*
backward	*forward*	*perſwade*	*toward*
coward	*froward*	*outward*	*wayward*
diſwade	*Howard*	*Southward*	*Weſtward*
Eaſtward	*inward*	*thwart*	*Windward*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Questions When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* A. AB. AC. AD. AE. AF. AI.
a	*wha?*	In *ſomewhat* ſounded *ſom'at.*
able	*ible?*	When it may be ſounded *ible*, as in *comprehenſible*, *defenſible*, *extenſible*, *feaſible*, *ſenſible*, &c. which ſome ſound as with *able.*
ac	*acq?*	See *ag* —— *acq.*
ach	*atch?*	In *atchieve* ſounded *achieve.*
aco	*acco?*	When it may be ſounded *acco* in the Beginning of all Words, as *accommodate*, &c. *except* only *acorn*, See *kk* —— *cc.*
aer	*air?*	When it may be ſounded *air*, as in *fair*, *pair*, &c. ſee *aier* —— *air*, for they are all the ſame.
aer	*eir?*	When *ei* is ſounded *ai* before *r* as in *heir*, *their*, &c. ſee *aier* —— *eir.*
af	*apph?*	See *aph* —— *apph.*
ai	*aia?*	In *Caiaphas*, *Guaiacum*, ſounded *Caiphas Guaicum.*
ai	*aie?*	When *s* is added to ſuch as end in *ay*, as *bay*, *baies*; *ſtay*, *ſtaies*, &c. but the *e* is needleſs and undecent, where there are two Vowels to keep the Sound long. Therefore *laid*, *lais*; *ſaid*, *ſais*, &c. are beſt written.
ai	*aig?*	See *n* —— *gn*, where you have all ſuch.
ai	*aigh?*	In four, viz. *fraigh*, *fraight* (or *freight*) *plaight*, *ſtraight.*
ai	*ave?*	In *Daventry* ſounded *Daintry.*
ai	*ay?*	In the End of all *Words*, and before a *Vowel.* *Except* where it is *eigh*, or *ey*, which you'll find in their proper *Places.*
ai	*ayo?*	In *Mayor* ſounded *Mair.*
ai	*ai?*	In theſe twelve Words,

blein	*diſtrein*	*heir*	*Veil*
conceit	*heifer*	*reins*	*Vein*
deceit	*heinous*	*their*	*weif*

In

Questions When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* AL. AK. AM.
ai	*eig?*	In five, viz. *darreign, deign, feign, reign, ſovereign,* (or ſoveraign) In theſe twelve Words.
ai	*eigh?*	*conveigh* | *heigh!* | *neigh* | *ſtreight* *eight* | *height* | *neighbour* | *ſurveigh* *freight* | *inveigh* | *purveigh* | *weigh* And their *Derivatives*, as *eighteen, weight*, &c.
ai	*eip?*	In *receipt* ſounded *reſait.*
ai	*eſ?*	In *demeſn* ſounded *demain.*
ai	*ey?*	In twelve of one Syllable, *viz.*
		brey | *grey* | *key* | *Sey* | *they* | *Wey* (a River) *Grey* | *hey!* | *prey* | *ſey* | *trey* | *whey* And their *Derivatives*, as *breying, Weymouth*, &c.
aj.	*adj?*	When it may be ſounded *adj*, as in
		adjacent | *adjourn* | *adjure* | *adjutor* *Adjective* | *adjudge* | *adjuſt* | *coadjutor* *adjoin* | *Adjunct* | *adjutant* | *Coadjutrix*
aier	*air?*	When it may be ſounded *air*, as in *fair, repair, ſtair*, &c.
aier	*eir?*	When *eir* is ſounded *aier* as in *heir, their*, &c. See *ai*——*ei.*
ak	*acq?*	See *aq*——*acq.*
am	*almo?*	In *Almoner* ſounded *Amner.*
am	*ham?*	In the End of the *Names* of *Engliſh Places*, as in
		Broxham | *Chapham* | *Dowham* | *Notingham* *Buckingham* | *Cunningham* | *Effingham* | *Shoreham*, &c

Digitized by Google

Questions: When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* AN. AP. AQ. AR. AS. AT.
ance	*ands?*	Always when it may be ſounded *ands*, as in *commands, reprimands*, &c. careleſly ſounded, as with *ance* without *d*, which is apt to be ſilent between *Conſonants.*
ance	*ants?*	When it may be ſounded *ants*, as *Covenants*, &c. ſounded as without the *t*; for *d* and *t* are very apt to be ſilent between two *Conſonants.*
ant	*if it?*	In *an't* for *if it* pleaſe you.
aph	*apph?*	In *ſapphick, ſapphire*, ſounded *ſaffick, ſafire*, &c.
aq	*acq?*	When it may be ſounded *acq*, as in *acquaint acquieſce, acquire, acquit, acquittal, acquittance.*
ar	*ar?*	When it cannot be ſounded *er, or, our, ur, ure*, or any way but *ar*, as in *pardon, Parſon, party*, &c.
ar	*er?*	In all Words when it may be ſounded *er* in the End thereof; as *anger, finger, linger*, &c.
		(1) *Except* it may be ſounded *or*, or *our*; for then it is written *or* or *our*, that is, *or*, when it cannot be ſounded *our*; and *our*, when it may be ſounded *our.*
		(2) *Except* alſo ſuch as are written *ar*. See *e* —— *a* where you have all ſuch.
ar	*er?*	In all that may be ſounded *er*, as in *per* in the Beginning of Words, which People are apt to ſound as *par*, as *parfect* for *perfect*, &c. See *par* —— *par*; and *par* —— *per.*
ark	*arch?*	See *k* —— *ch.*
ace	*ace?*	When ſhort *ace* in the End of Words may be ſounded *ace*, as in
		Boniface | *pallace* | *ſolace* *Euſtace* | *pinnace* | *ſurface*
as	*iſce?*	In *Miſcelane* ſounded *Maſlin* (or *Maſlan.*)
aſi	*ati?*	Before a Vowel. See *ſh*, where your have all ſuch *Matters.*
at	*ate?*	When it may be ſounded *ate*, as in the End of all Words of *three* or more *Syllables*, ſuch are *animate, intimate*,

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* AR. AS. AT. AU.
		timate, ruminate, &c. which are often ſounded ſhort, as without an *e*.
ative	*itive?*	When it may be ſounded *itive*, as in *vomitive*, &c.
(1) *au*	*a?*	Always before the Sound of *l*, as in *all, ball,* &c. (1) *Except* nine that have *au* before *l*, viz. *aſſault, eaul* (of the guts) *fault, Henault, Paul, ribauldry, Saul, Vault* (or Cellar) *whaul,* (as *whaul-eyed.*) (2) *Except* eleven that have *aw* before *l*. *viz.*
		awl (for ſhoes) | *brawl* | *drawl* | *ſpawl* | *ſquawl* | *yawl*
		hawl (or cry) | *crawl* | *ſcrawl* | *ſprawl* | *wawl* | (as Cats.
(2) *au*	*a?*	Always before ſilent *l*. *Except* in *fault*, and *Vault*. See *au* —— *al*.
(3) *au*	*a?*	In all Words before the following Letters, viz. *mb* as in *ambs* ace, *Jambs, ſhambles,* &c. *nce* as in *dance, enhance, lance, prance,* &c. *nch* as in *paunch, ſtaunch,* &c. *nd* as in *glanders, ſanders* &c. *nt* as in *ſtaunt, ſtant,* &c. *rr* as in *arrand, arrant, arrears, arreſt, arrive, arrogant, arrow, barrow, farrow, harrow, marrow, narrow.* *th* as in *father,* &c.
		Except ſuch as are written *au* before *nd*, and *nt* where *a* is written *au*, viz. *aunt, daunt, ſtaunt, haunt, laund, maund, maunder, taunt, vaunt.*
(4) *au*	*a?*	In *water*, ſounded *wauter*.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* U.		
		In 51 Words whereof	4	*b* in *St. Albans, alburn, Talbot, talbot.*
			3	*c* in *falchion, falcon, Falconbridge.*
			3	*d* in *balderdash, caldron, chaldron.*
			4	*f* in *calf, gallimalfry, half, Pralf.*
			10	*k* in *balk, calk, chalk, stalk, talk, walk, defalk, Dundalk, Falkland, Malkin.*
au	*al?*		17	*m* in *balm, calm, halm, palm, psalm, qualm, shalm, Almanack, almond, Almoner, almost, alms, Eveshalm, Falmouth, Malmsey, Palmer, Salmon.*
			1	*ph* in *Ralph.*
			3	*t* in *falter, valt* (leap) *Walter.*
			6	*v* in *calve, calves; halve, halves; salve, salves.*
au	*au?*	In all Words before silent *gh*, and all *double Consonants*, whereof the last is not an added one, as *s* in *dawns*, &c. and in all Words that come from *other Languages*; and all Words whatsoever, not directed to be otherwise written under this Sound of *au*.		
au	*augh?*	In these twelve, *viz.*		

caught	*draught*	*Laugh*	*naughty*
Connaught	*fraught*	*laughter*	*slaughter*
daughter	*haughty*	*naught*	*taught*

au	*augu?*	In *Augustine* sounded *Austine.*
au	*aw?*	In the *End* of all Words, and before a *Vowel*, or *y*, as *saw, sawing, sawyer, Lawyer*, &c.

Except

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* AU.
		Except it may be ſounded *ow*, for then it is written *ow*.
au	*aw?*	In the eleven before *l*, that are abovementioned.
au	*aw?*	In all that end in the Sound of *awn*, *awns*, or *awny*.
au	*aw?*	In all that begin with the Sound of *awk*, *hawk* —— *bawb*, *dawb* —— *bawd*, *gawd*: as *awkward*, *hawking* —— *bawbles*, *dawbing* —— *bawdy*, *gawdy*. And in *bawm*, (an Herb) and *ſawt* bitch.
au	*ea?*	In *yea* ſounded *yaw*, as the *Dutch*, and ſome *Ruſticks* do.
au	*ew?*	In *chew* ſounded *chaw*. See *o. ew.*
au	*o?*	When it may be ſounded as ſhort *o* before *l*, or *r*, as in theſe ſix, *collow*, *follow*, *hollow*, *ſcollop*, *Solomon*, *trollop*. And in *borrow*, *morrow*, *ſorrow*, *ſort*.
u	*o?*	In *ſoft*, and *om* in *Solomon*.
u	*oa?*	In three; viz. *abroad*, *broad*, *groat*.
u	*ough?*	In theſe ſixteen Words, *viz.*

beſought	*drought*	*Loughton*	*ſought*
bought	*Droughton*	*mought*	*Stoughton*
brought	*fought*	*nought*	*thought*
Broughton	*Houghton*	*ought*	*wrought*

See *o* written *ough*.

au	*ow?*	When it may be ſounded *ow* before a *Vowel*, or in the *End* of Words; as in *borrow*, *borrowing*, *callow*, *collow*, *fallow*, *follow*, *hallow*, *hollow*, *mellow*, *ſallow*, *ſorrow*, &c. when their *au* (as commonly it is) is ſounded as *au*.
auer	*aur?*	When it may be ſounded *aur*, as in *centaur*, &c. Men being apt to ſound *aur*, as *auer*.
all	*all?*	See *au* —— *a*.
aur	*arr?*	See *au* —— *u*.

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. AW. AX. AY. B.
aw	*au?*	See *au* —— *au*.
ax	*acc?*	In the Beginning of all Words, as *accent*, &c. except *ax*, *axel*, *axiom*, *axvetch*, and *axweed*.
ay	*ai?*	When a Conſonant is added to ſuch as end in *ay*, as lay *laid*; pay *paid*; ſay *ſaid*; *paiment*, &c.
ay	*yea?*	In *yea* commonly ſounded *ay*.
ayer	*air?*	See *aier* —— *air*.
ayer	*eir?*	See *aier* —— *eir*.

B.

(1) *Note* THAT *b* and *p* being like in Sound, and *b* the eaſier and ſweeter; *p* does ſometimes take the Sound of *b*, as in *Deputy* ſounded *Debuty*, &c.

(2) *Nte* That *b p*, and *p b* are never written; *except* in *Compounds*, whereof one brings *b*, and the other *p*, to meet; as in *cup-board*, *ſhop-board*, &c.

(3) *Note* That the flat Sound of *Vowels* is very apt to vaniſh, and be ſlipt over in the *Beginning* of Words; as in *Apprentice*, *abate*, *abatement*, *affraid*, &c. which are often ſounded without the *a* in the Beginning.

b *ab?* When it may be ſounded *ab*, as in the Beginning of theſe Words, which are often ſounded without the *a*.

abate	*abett*	*abide*	*about*	*abutt*
abatement	*abetting*	*above*	*abundance*	*abuttals*

b *abb?* When it may be ſounded as *abb*; as in *abbreviate*, ſounded *breviate*.

b *bb?* When the *Chapter of double Letters* directs it.

b *b?* In *ebullition* ſounded often *bullition*.

b *emb?* When it may be ſounded *emb*, as in *embalm*, *embezil*, *embody*, *embowel*, *embroider*; often ſounded, *balm*, *bezil*, *body*, *bowel*, *broider*.

When

Questions When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* B. BB. BE. BP.
b	*be?*	When the Chapter of *silent e* directs it.
b	*imb?*	See *b* —— *emb*; for they are the same.
b	*lb?*	In *Holborn.* See *au* — *al*, where you have all other Words of that kind.
b	*ob?*	When it may be sounded *ob*; as in *obedience*, *obeysance*; wherein the *o* is sometimes slipt over in the common Run of Discourse.
b	*p?*	When it may be sounded *p*, as in

Baptism	*Cupid*	*Jasper*	*pass-port*
capable	*Deputy*	*Jupiter*	*pipkin*, &c.
culpable	*Gospel*	*napkin*	

In which the *p* is often sounded as *b*, as in *Debuty*, *pass-board*. &c.

bb	*b?*	When the *Vowel* before *b* may be sounded long, or by it self, without the following Consonant in the *Word* concern'd, or any other of like *Sound*, and *Signification*; as in *Vicar*, tho' it sounds as Viccar; because you may sound vi-carious, &c. And in these eight, *cabin*, *cabinet*, *liberal*, *liberty*, *riband*, *ribauldry*, *tribulation*, *tribute*, which sound as if they had *bb*.
bb	*bb?*	When the *Chapter of double Letters* directs it.
bb	*pb?*	In *Cupboard* sounded *Cubberd*.
beau	*beau?*	In the Beginning of all Words, as in *Beaudare*, *Beaufort*, *Beaumaris*, *Beaumont*, *beautify*, &c.
bp	*pp?*	Always. Except the Parts of Compounds bring *b* and *p* to meet.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *end* of	*written*	*Answers.* C. CE. CH.
(1)	*Note*	THAT C has *two Sounds*, that of { *k* as in *cap*, *cat*, &c. which is handled under *K*. / *s*, as in *nce*, *ice*, &c. handled under *S*.
(2)	*Note*	That *c* in *ch*, having a different Sound from *k* or *s*, muſt be handled here.
(3)	*Note*	That the Sound of *ch* is like that of *j* or *g* in *age*, and *ſh*; but harder than either; therefore it often takes their Sound, but they never take its Sound. See *J*. and *ſh*.
ce	*ſe?*	When *ce* in the End of Nouns Subſtantives takes the Sound of *ze* in Verbs, as in *Advice*, to *adviſe*; *device*, to *deviſe*, &c. but not when the Sound of *c* or *s* remains in the *Verbs*, as *face*, to *face*, *facing*; *pace*, to *pace*, *pacing*, &c.
ch	*atch?*	In *atchievements*, ſometimes ſounded *chievements*.
ch	*chi?*	In *inchipin*, ſounded *inchpin*.
ch	*ench?*	When it may be ſounded *ench*, as in *enchantments* ſounded *chantments* ſometimes.
ch	*eſch?*	In *Eſchequer* } ſounded *chequer*.
ch	*exch?*	In *Exchequer* }
	Note	That *Eſchequer* is the true Word, tho' *Exchequer* is commonly written.
ch	*inch?*	See *ch* —— *ench*; for they are the ſame.
ch	*tch?*	When it ſounds ſhort, and in *atchieve*, *batch*, *kitch*, *ditch*, &c.

(1) *Except* in *Wich* in the End of the Names of *Places*; as *Greenwich*, *Ipſwich*, *Norwich*, &c.

(2) *Except* when two *Vowels* come before it; tho' 'tis ſounded ſhort; as in *leachery*, *touch*, *treachery*, &c.

(3) *Except* theſe nine.

cich

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* CH. CO. D.
		cich | *nich* | *Richard* *eſtrich* | *Prichard* | *ſuch* *much* | *rich* | *which.*
ches	*xxas?*	In *Piazzas*, ſounded *piaches.*
co	*qui?*	In *liquirice*, ſounded *licorice.*
		D.
(1)	*Note*	THAT the Sound of *d* and *t* are like; and that of *d* eaſier and ſweeter: Therefore *t* may be apt to take the Sound *d*.
(2)	*Note*	That *dt*, and *td* are too like to be ſounded together, and therefore never written together; except the Parts of *Compounds* bring them to meet.
(3)	*Note*	That *d* may be added to all Letters in the End of *Words* when there is occaſion. *Except d*, and *t*; and *f*, *k*, *p*, *ſ*, *ſh*, when they ſound ſhort; as *ſtuft*, *lockt*, *ſtopt*, *paſt*, *waſht*, to which *t* is added; as 'tis alſo to *ch*, and *x*, (becauſe *ch* is *dſh*, and *x ks*) as in *enrichd*, *vext*, &c. Yet *'d*, or *ed* are commonly us'd, as *ſtuf'd*, *vexed*, &c.
(4)	*Note*	That *d* is apt to be ſilent after *Conſonants*, but more eſpecially between them, as in *handmaid*, &c. particularly if *n* goes before it, as *landlord*, &c. of which more in the Rules below.
d	*bd?*	In *bdellium*, ſounded *dellium.*
d	*dary?*	In *Prebendary*, ſounded *Prebend.*
d	*dd?*	When the *Chapter* of double Letters directs it.
d	*de?*	When the *Chapter* of ſilent *e* directs it.
d	*end?*	When it may be ſounded *end*, as in *endamage*, *endanger*, *endorſe*, *endure*, ſounded *dure*, *damage*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* D. DD. DG. DH. DN. DS. DT. DU.
d	*ind?*	When it may be ſounded *ind*, as *indent*. See *d*—*end*.
d	*ld?*	When it may be ſounded *ld*, as in *could*, *ſhould*, *ſoldier*, *ſouldier*, *would*; which are commonly ſounded without the *l*, as *cou'd* or *coo'd*, &c.
d	*t?*	In *holt* ſounded *hold*, as I have a *hold* for *holt*; *paſsport* ſounded *paſsbord*, &c.
d	*th?*	When it may be ſounded *th*, as in *burthen*, *Caermarthen*, *fathom*, *murther*, *puther*, ſounded *burden*, *Caermarden*, *fadom*, *murder*, *pudder*.
dd	*d?*	When the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs. And in theſe ten. *adage* | *Idiot* | *modern* | *pedegree* | *ſediment* *credit* | *Madam* | *modeſt* | *pedeſtal* | *ſhadow*.
dd	*dd?*	When the ſaid *Chapter* directs it.
dg	*ch?*	When it may be ſounded *ch*, as in *wich* in the End of the Names of *Places*; ſuch as *Eaſtwich*, *Harwich*, &c. and in *eſtrich*.
dg	*g?*	In all Words that ſound ſhort, and come from the Latine, as in *agil*, *college*, *digit*, *frugil*, *frigid*, *Magelane*, *Magick*, &c. And in *flagelet*, *legerdemain*, *pigeon*, *Roger*, which are written with a *g*, not *dg*, tho' they ſound ſhort.
dge	*ch?*	See *dg*, —— *ch*, which are the ſame.
dh	*denh?*	In *Maidenhead* ſounded *Maidhead*.
dn	*den?*	See *n* —— *en*.
dn	*din?*	In *Ordinance*, *ordinary*, ſounded *ord'nance*, *ord'nary*.
dn	*don?*	See *n*—*on*.
dſh	*g?*	Always. See *j* for *dſh*; *j* and *g* have the ſame *Sound*.
dt	*tt?*	In all Words, except *Compounds*, that bring the *d* and *t* to meet.
du	*dw?*	In all Words before a *Vowel* in the ſame Syllable, as *dwarf*, *dwell*, &c.
dul	*ddle?* *dle?*	See *ul* —— *le*.

E. That

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* E.
(1)	*Note*	THAT final ſilent *e*, has a particular *Chapter* by it ſelf; therefore we do not handle it here.
(2)	*Note*	That *e* is never written when it may be ſounded *o*, or any *Compound Sound*, as that of *ai*, *au*, *ei*, *eo*, *ia*, *io*, &c. but according to thoſe Sounds.
(3)	*Note*	That all, or moſt Vowels, ſimple or compound, are apt to ſound as *e*, or *ŭ* (in *but*) before *r*, which remember.
(4)	*Note*	That ſounding *e* is never written in the End of Engliſh Words; *except* it be in *abce* (for the *Alphabet*,) or *the*.
(5)	*Note*	That when 'tis doubtful whether Words be written *em*, *en*; or *im*, *in*, in the Beginning of Words, *em*, *en* are to be written before true Engliſh Words; and *im*, *in* before thoſe that come from the *Latine*; as *embowel*, *impoſe*; *endeavour*, *infer*, &c.
e	*a?*	When *er* may be ſounded *ar*, as in theſe that end in *ar*.

altar	*deſart*	*Mortar*	*popular*	*tartar*
beggar	*dollar*	*Nectar*	*Scholar*	*Vinegar*
Cedar	*familiar*	*particular*	*ſingular*	*vulgar.*
cellar	*Grammar*	*peculiar*	*Solar*	
Ceſar	*Lunar*	*pillar*	*ſtellar*	
collar	*Madlar*	*Poplar*	*ſugar*	

e	*a?*	In thoſe that end in the Sound of *ary*, as *commiſſary*, *emiſſary*, *Lunary*, *Roſary*, *roſemary*, *Solary*, &c.
e	*a?*	In thoſe that end in *ard*, as in

baſtard

Questions When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* E.

baſtard	*Cuſtard*	*Northward*
buſtard	*Eaſtward*	*ſtandard*, &c.
buzzard	*forward*	
coſtard	*Howard*	

Except ſuch as end in *beard* or *herd*, as *Cow-herd*, *fil-beard*, &c. which ſome ſound as ending in *ard*.

e *a*? In *para* in the Beginning of Words, as in *paragraph*, *parade*. &c. and all that may better ſound *ar* than *er*, as *Parſon*, *partake*, &c.

e *u*? In *Barbara*, *Jaſmine*, *Morgan*, *Organ*, *Orphan*, *pall-mall*, *Thames*, *wraſtle*.

e *ai*? When it may be ſounded *ai*, as in

Abigail	*captain*	*debonair*	*ſaid*
affraid	*certain*	*hainous*	*Suis*
again	*Chamberlain*	*mountain*	*ſuddain*
againſt	*Chaplain*	*murrain*	*Vervain*
bargain	*complaiſant*	*Preſtain*	*Villain.*
capſtain	*curtain*	*raiſin*	See *a* —— *ai*.

e *aig*? See *n* —— *gn*.

e *aigh*? See *ai* —— *aigh*.

e *au*? When it may be ſounded *au*; as in *centaury*, *reſtauration*, &c.

e *aw*? When it may be ſounded *aw* in the End of Words, or before a Vowel.

e *ay*? When it may be ſounded *ay* in the End of Words, or before a Vowel; as *decay*, *decaying*, &c.

(1) *Except* where *eigh* or *ey* ſound *ay*; which you'll find in their proper Places.

(2) *Ex-*

Questions When is the *Sound* of	*written:*	*Answers.* E.
		(2) *Except* those that have *e* in the End thereof (as coming from other Languages) which you may know by their not ſounding *ay*, *ey*, or *y long*; as in *dy*, &c. Such are the following, *viz.*
e	*e?*	In *Apoſtrophe*, *Conge*, *premunire*, *Candace*, *Daphne*, *recipe*, *Cap-a-pe*, *epitome*, *ſimile*, *Cataſtrophe*, *Penelope*, *ſyncope*, And ſeveral *Scripture Names*, that end in *e*.
e	*e?*	In the End of all *Scripture Names*, that do not end in *eb*, as in *Cloe*, *Jeſſe*, *Mytilene*, *Derbe*, *Jubile*, *Ninive*, *Gethſemane*, *Mamre*, *Phebe*.
e	*ea?*	In *beu*, written *beau*, in the Beginning of all Words. See *beu* — *beau*.
e	*ea?*	In theſe ten; *blea*, *ſlea*, *Guinea*, *Marſhalſea*, *pea*, *plea*, *ſea*, *thea*, *brea*, *yea*.
e	*ea?*	In all Words or Syllables, that are, or may be ſounded long.
		(1) *Except* twenty Words of one *Syllable*, whereof ten are Engliſh Words, *viz.* *ebe*, *e're* (*ever*), *e're* (*before*), *mere*, *rere*, *the*, *there*, *theſe*, *were*, *where*.
		And ten come from other Languages, *viz.* *glebe*, *Medes* a (people), *mete* (to meaſure), *nepe*, *ſcene*, *ſcheme*, *ſphere*, *Swede*, *Thebe*, *Theme*.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* E.

(2) *Except* these Words of two Syllables, that come from other *Languages*, *viz.*

adhere	*concede*	*Hebrew*	*poeme*	*treble*
antheme	*credit*	*impede*	*ſerous*	*venew.*
auſtere	*diſcrete*	*negro*	*ſincere*	
blaſpheme	*felo*	*nephew*	*ſupreme*	
cherub	*female*	*obſcene*	*ſyſteme*	
cohere	*ferule*	*pedant*	*tenet*	
complete	*frequent*	*pedee*	*terrene*	

And theſe Engliſh Words.
Crevice, *Crewel*, *menow*, *nether*, *plevin*, *whether*.

(3) *Except* all *Scripture Names*, and *proper Names* from other *Languages*; as *Belus*, *Jebu*, *Jeſus*, &c.

(4) *Except* all that begin with the Sound of *ce*, *de*, *e*, *per*, *pre*, *re*, *ſe*; *except* the following fourteen;

deacon	*earneſt*	*Eaten*	*ſeaſon*
eager	*Earnly*	*Reading*	*Seamſtreſs.*
eagle	*Eaſter*	*reading*	
early	*eaten*	*reaſon*	

(5) *Except* all Words of three or more *Syllables*, but where *able* is added to *ce*, or *ge*, as in *ſerviceable*, *changeable*, &c. (Se *a*—— *ea*) and in theſe, *viz.*

Eleanor	*Guinea*	*Pridgeau*	*vengeance.*
Defeaſance	*Leachery*	*reneaguer*	
endeavour	*Marſhalſea*	*ſergeant*	
feaſible	*pageant*	*treachery*	

e *ea?* In theſe Words of one Syllable, tho' ſounded, or may be ſounded ſhort.

beard

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* E.					
		beard	*dear*	*heard*	*reach*	*ſhread*	*tread*
		bread	*dearth*	*hearth*	*read*	*ſtead*	*wealth*
		breadth	*death*	*lead*	*reath*	*ſpread*	*yearn.*
		breaſt	*dread*	*leap*	*realm*	*ſtead*	
		breath	*Earl*	*meant*	*ſearce*	*ſtealth*	
		cleanſe	*earn*	*meaſh*	*ſearch*	*ſweat*	
		dead	*earth*	*pearce*	*ſearge*	*thread*	
		dealt	*head*	*pearl*	*ſheard*	*threat*	
e	*ea?*	In ſixteen of *two Syllables*, viz.					
		bedſtead	*leacher*	*peaſant*	*treaſure*		
		beſtead	*leather*	*pheaſant*	*weapon*		
		leaven	*leaven*	*pleaſant*	*weaſand*		
		heavy	*meaſure*	*ſteady*	*weather.*		
	Note	That *ea* is changed to *e* in Verbs that ſignify a thing *done* and *paſt*, uſed alone without *did*, *didſt*, *have*, *hath*, or *has* before them; as in I *ſpred it*, for I *did ſpread it*; I *tred it*, for I *did tread it*; I *ſhread it*, for I *did ſhread it*.					
e	*e-e?*	When *e* and *e* may be diſtinctly ſounded, as in					
		Admeel	*Galilee*	*preeminence*	*reeſtabliſh*		
		Beerſheba	*Jeſreel*	*preemption*	*reeviſit*		
		eleemoſynary	*preelection*	*reenter*	*Zebedee.*		
e	*eg?*	In *phlegm*, ſounded *phlem.*					
e	*egh?*	In ſome Iriſh Words, as *Killegh*, *Tomalegh*, &c.					
e	*eh?*	In ſome Scripture Names, as *Manaſſeh*, *Nehemiah.*					
e	*ehe?*	When it may be ſounded *ehe*, as in *apprehend*, *miſapprehend*, ſounded *apprend*, *miſapprend.*					

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. E.
e	ei?	In these thirty Words, viz.

Atheist	*deceive*	*beifer*	*neigh*	*ſeiſe*
Atheiſm	*deity*	*beinous*	*neighbour*	*ſeiſin*
conceit	*diſſeiſe*	*beir*	*neither*	*ſeive*
conceive	*diſſeiſin*	*inveigle*	*perceive*	*ſurfeit*
counterfeit	*either*	*leiſure*	*receive*	*teirce*
deceit	*forfeit*	*Marſeilles*	*receipt*	*their.*

See *ai* —— *ei*.

e	eice?	In *Leiceſter*, ſounded *Leſter*.
e	eig?	In theſe ſix, *darreign*, *deign*, *feign*, *reign*, *Seignior*, (ſounded *ſenior*) *ſovereign*. See *n* —— *gn*.
e	eigh?	See *ai* —— *eigh*; where you have all ſuch.
e	eip?	See *ſai* —— *ceip*.
e	el?	In *Chelmsford*, *Kelmſey*, ſounded *Chemsford*, *Kemſey*.
e	em?	In *furmenty*, ſounded *furmety*.
e	eo?	When it may be ſounded *eo*, (which happens generally when you have the Sound of *geo*, or *ſheo*) as in

bourgeon	*Geography*	*jeopardy*	*ſturgeon*
Chirurgeon	*Geometry*	*pigeon*	*truncheon*
dudgeon	*harbergeon*	*plungeon*	*urcheon*
dungeon	*Jeoffrey*	*ſcutcheon*	*widgeon.*

e	eo?	In theſe ſeven, *feoff*, *feoffee*, *Leonard*, *Leopard*, *Leopold*, *People*, *Yeoman*. See *ee* —— *eo*; *tous* —— *teous*.
e	eon?	In *gorgeous*, and when *tous* is written *teous*; which ſee.
e	eſ?	In *meſn* ſounded *mene*.
e	eu?	See *eu* —— *ew*.
e	eve?	When it may be ſounded *eve*, as in *ever*, *Levergool*, *Portreve*, ſounded *e'er*, *Le'erpool*, *Portre*.

In

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. E.
e	evi?	In *devil*, sounded *del*, (as in *del* take you.)
e	ey?	When it may be sounded *ey*, in the End of Words, as in

Abbey	*coney*	*invey*	*obey*	*talley*
alley	*convey*	*key*	*parley*	*tansey*
Attorney	*cumfrey*	*kidney*	*paisley*	*they*
barley	*grey*	*lackey*	*prey*	*trey*
brey	*hackney*	*lamprey*	*pulley*	*turkey*
causey	*hey-dey!*	*medley*	*purvey*	*valley*
chimney	*honey*	*money*	*sey*	*whey.*
cockney	*journey*	*monkey*	*survey*	

And in these *proper Names*, viz.

Anglesey	*Courtney*	*Jersey*	*Ramsey*	*Starkey*
Awbrey	*Dudley*	*Kelmsey*	*Rumney*	*Stepney*
Bradley	*Garnsey*	*Kersey*	*Rumsey*	*Surrey*
Chancey	*Godfrey*	*Malmsey*	*Sey*	*Woolfrey.*
Cleksey	*Grey*	*Orkney*	*Seys*	
Chersey	*Humphrey*	*Orney*	*Sidney*	
Conwey	*Jeoffrey*	*Ramney*	*Solwey*	

e	ez?	In *rendezvouz*, sounded *randevou*, or *randevoo.*
e	he?	In — *antheme* *Apothecary* *Cowherd* *Esther* *gherkin* *ghess* *ghews* *Nehemiah* *Rhenish* *Rhese* *Rheubarb* *rheum* *Shepherd* *Swine-herd* *Thea.* And in

Heber	*hecatomb*	*hedge*	*herb*
Hebraism	*hectical*	*Hellen*	*heriot*
Hebrew	*Hector*	*hemorrhoids*	*hermit*, &c.

which *h* may be found, by putting a Vowel before them.

Questions. When is the Sound of	written.	Answers. E.
e	i?	When it may be ſounded *i*, which happens generally in Words of three or more Syllables of a *quick Run*, as in

ability	*anticipate*	*heritage*	*purity*
abominable	*aſſaſſinate*	*humanity*	*triumvirate*
acceſſible	*audible*	*infinite*	*vanity*
activity	*brevity*	*intimate*	*verity*, &c.
Admiral	*charity*	*intricate*	
animal	*decemvirate*	*laxity*	
animate	*duumvirate*	*levity*	

e	i?	In all *Adjectives* that may be ſounded *ious*. Except *gorgeous*, and ſuch as may be ſounded *tous* or *teous*, which are all written *eous*, as *beauteous*, &c. See *tous* —— *teous*; and *hideous*.
e	i?	In all other that may be ſounded *i*, as in many before *r*, as *chirp*, *girl*, *gird*, &c. becauſe all *Vowels* are apt to ſound as *e* before *r*. And in *bridge*, *cabin*, *coffin*, *intrigue*, *mongril*, *noſtril*.
e	ia?	When it may be ſounded *ia*, as in

aviary	*diary*	*guardian*	*Marriage*
breviary	*Chriſtian*	*Indian*	*Parliament*
carriage	*ſuſtian*	*Italian*	*Spaniard*, &c.

e	ie?	When it may be ſounded *ie*, as in

Audience	*Daniel*	*Gabriel*	*loftier*
Braſier	*experience*	*Gamaliel*	*mightier*
Conſcience	*Farrier*	*hiera* } in all	*Spaniel*
croſier	*Furier*	*hiero* }	*terrier*, &c.

e	ie?	In *Algier*, *bier*, *cannier*, *friend*, *Fuſilier*, *Granadier*, *Tangier*. See *ee* — *ie*. See

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written.	Answers. E.
e	ieu?	See ee —— ieu; for they are the same.
e	iff?	See ee —— iff, for they are the same.
e	io?	When it may be sounded *io*, as in

carrion	*contagion*	*lunchion*	*nunchion*	*punchion*
chariot	*cushion*	*Marriot*	*mutiny*	*religion*
clarion	*fashion*	*murrion*	*opinion*	*union*, &c.

See *sho* written *cio*, *sio*, *tio*.

e	iou?	When it may be sounded *iou*, as in all that end in the Sound of *ſious*.
e	o?	When it may be sounded *o*, as in all that end in *or*, as *Doctor*, *Factor*, &c. and eight that end in *ot*, viz.

bigot	*fagot*	*heriot*	*magot*	*ſpigot.*
carot	*harlot*	*ingot*	*parrot*	

And in ſome that end in *on*, as *canon*, *dragon*, *flagon*, *wagon*: And *ivory*.

e	oa?	In *Bezoar*, *cupboard*, ſounded *cubberd*, *bezer*, &c. See *a* —— *oa*.
e	oe?	In ſome that come from the *Greek*, as

Euboea	*Oecumenical*	*Oeſophagus*	*ſoloecism.*
Oeconomy	*Oedematous*	*Oeſipius*	
Oeconomicks	*Oedipus*	*Phoenix*	

But all that come from the *Latine* are written with an *e*, as *celeſtial*, *felicity*, *feminine*, *penal*, &c. tho' written with *oe* in the *Latine*; unleſs the very *Latine* Word be us'd unchanged, as *ſub pœna*. &c.

g	og?	See *n* —— *gn*.
e	oig?	
e	ou?	When it may be ſounded *ou*, as in *our* and *ous* in the End of Words. See *er* —— *our*; and *es* —— *ous*; or *o* —— *ou*. Wher

Questions. When is the sound of	written.	Answers. F.
e	ũ?	When it may be sounded *ũ* long, as when *u* comes before *ous* in the End of Words, as in *ambiguous, conſpicuous*, &c. See *ou* —— *uous*. Or before *a* as in *continual, virtual*, &c. See *a* —— *ua*. But eſpecially before *r* in *ur, ure, ury, burgh, bury*. See *er*, where you'll find all ſuch.
e	ua?	See *a* —— *ua*: for there are no other.
e	ue?	When it may be ſounded *ue*, as in *affluence, influence, reflueut*, &c. And in *banquet, conquer, conqueror, barquebuſs*. See *k* —— *qu*.
e	ue?	In —— *beleaguer, Guelderland* | *guerdon, guerkin* | *gueſs, gueſt* | *piquet*.
e	ue?	When *r* is added to ſuch as end in *gue* or *que*, as *intrigue, intriguer, League* | *Leaguer, plague, plaguer* | *reneague, reneaguer, rogue* | *roguery, trafflque, traffiquer*.
e	ui?	In *biſcuit, circuit, conduit, verjuice*. See *ee* — *ui*; *i* — *ui*.
e	uo?	In *liquor*, ſounded *licker*.
e	we?	When it may be ſounded *we*, as in *anſwer*, ſounded *anſer*.
e	wea?	In *forſwear, ſwear, ſweat*, &c.
e	y?	When it may be ſounded as long *y* in *dy, fly*, &c. in the End of Words, or between Vowels, as in *many, ſorry, carry, betraying*, &c. which ſome ſound *mane, ſorre, carre, betreing*, &c. *Except* it be *ey*; all which you'll find where *e* is written *ey*: Which *ſee*.
(1)	Note	That *ee* has a ſimple Sound, or is one ſingle *Vowel*.
(2)	Note	That it is never written before or after a *Vowel*, unleſs it be when *ing* is added to ſuch as end in *ee*, as *feeing, ſeeing*, &c. That

Digitized by Google

Questions When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* EE.
(3)	*Note*	That it is never written before *c* (that ſounds as *k*) *g*, *g*, *q*, *w*, *x*, *y*.
(4)	*Note*	That it is never written after *c* (that ſounds as *k*) *g* that ſounds as *g* in *gag*, *x*, *y*. except in the Word *Geeſe*.
(5)	*Note*	That its Sound is apt to come before and after *ch*, *g* (that ſounds in *age*) and *ſh*; for that of other Vowels; becauſe they highly agree with its Sound.
(6)	*Note*	That it begins no Word but *eel*.
(7)	*Note*	That three Vowels of the ſame Sort are never written together; therefore we write *ſeeth*, not *ſee-eth*; *ſeer*, not *ſee-er*, &c.
ee	*e?*	When it may be ſounded *e* as *hideous*, *righteous*, &c. See *tous* — *teous*.
ee	*e?*	In the Sound of *bee*, in the Beginning of all Words of two or more Syllables, as *become*, *bedew*, *before*, *begin*, &c. Except only theſe three Words, *Beadle*, *beeſtings*, *beetle*: Or that it ſounds ſhort, for then it is *i*.
ee	*e?*	Always before *w*, as in *chew*, *few*, *ſhew*, &c. Except *view* where it is *ie*; See *ee* — *ie*.
ee	*e?*	In ſix Words of one Syllable, *be*, *he*, *me*, *ſhe*, *we*, *ye*.
ee	*e?*	In ten other Words, *viz.*

cheſel	*England*	*here*	*Metre*	*Salt-petre*
crete	*Engliſh*	*mere*	*Peter*	*Twede*.

ee	*e?*	In ſix before *v*, viz. *Even*, *Eve*, *Eveling*, *even*, *evening*, *evil*.
ee	*ea?*	In nine of one Syllable before *r*, viz. *chear*, *clear*, *dear*, *ear*, *gear*, *hear*, *mear*, *near*, *year*.
ee	*ea?*	In nine other Words; that is, *appear*, *Beadle*, *Beaw*, *inſtead*, *ſtead*, *ſteam*, *team*, *yea*, *yeaſt*. See *ea* — *ea*; where you have ſome that are often ſounded *ee*.

That

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. EE.
	Note	That it is always *ee* in the End of Words, when it cannot be ſounded as *y* long in *dy*, *fy*, &c. As in *decree*, *fee*, *ſheffer*, *three*, &c. which cannot be ſounded *decry*, *fy*, &c.
ee	*ei*?	Never. *Note* then that it is *ie*, not *ei*, which often ſounds *ee*; as in *field*, *ſiege*, &c.
ee	*eo*?	In all them that you find where *e* is written *eo*, which may be ſounded *jo* or *ſho*, as

bourgeon	*Geography*	*jeopardy*	*ſturgeon*
Chirurgeon	*Geometry*	*pigeon*	*truncheon*
dudgeon	*harbergeon*	*plumgeon*	*urcheon*
dungeon	*Jeoffrey*	*ſtanchcheon*	*widgeon.*

And in *people*, *yeoman*.

ee	*eve*?	When it may be ſounded *eve*, as in *ever*, *Leverpool*, *Portreve*.
ee	*ey*?	When it may be ſounded *ey*, but ſee *e* — *ey*, where you have all ſuch.
ee	*i*?	Always when it ſounds ſhort. Except *been*, *ſeen*, and *three pence*.
ee	*i*?	Always before a Vowel; except it be *i* in *ing*, added to ſuch as end in *ee*, as *feeing*, *freeing*, &c.
ee	*i*?	In all Words that come from the *French*; as in

Baſile	*faſcines*	*Magazine*	*piquet*
Capeuchine	*fatique*	*oblige*	*ſhire.*
Caſhire	*gentile*	*petit*	
conge d'eſlire	*lire*	*pique*	

ee	*ia*?	When it may be ſounded *ia*. See *e* — *ia*.
ee	*ie*?	When ſingle *d* or *s* is added to ſuch as end in *y*, as *dy*, *died*, *dies*; *try*, *tried*, *tries*; *fly*, *flies*, &c. It may be alſo written for *y* in the End of Words, as *die*, *trie*, *ſpie*,

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* EE.
		ſpie, &c. But 'tis better keeping altogether to *y*, which is deſign'd for that End. See *e* —— *ie*, and *y* —— *ie*.
ee	*ie?*	When it may be ſounded *ie*; as in the Names of Men of a *Profeſſion*, or *Trade* as ſuch: As *Braſier*, *Canonier*, *Fuſilier*, *Granadier*, *Grazier*, *Hoſier*.
ee	*ie?*	Before *f*, *g*, *v*, and all *double Conſonants*, as *thief*, *ſiege*, *believe*, *field*, *fiend*, &c.
		Except it be before *ch* in all Words, and before *th* added to ſuch as end in *ee*, as *ſeeth*, &c. and in *teeth* and *beef*.
ee	*ie?*	In all that come from the *French*, and ſound *ie* before *u*, as
		Adieu, *lieu*, *Monſieur*, *pardieu*, *purlieu*, &c. and *view*.
ee	*ie?*	In *bier*, *Diep*, *briez*, *ciel*, *cieling*, *friez*, *mien*, *piece*.
ee	*ied?*	In *Piedmont*, ſounded *Peemont*.
ee	*ieu?*	In *Monſieur*, and ſome ſuch *French* Words.
ee	*ife?*	In *houſe-wife*, ſounded *huſſee*, or *huſſy*.
ee	*iff?*	In *Bailiff*, *Maſtiff*, ſounded *Bailee*, *Maſtee*.
ee	*ig?*	In *Armigniac*, *Aubigny*, *Avignion*. See *n* —— *gn*.
ee	*igh?*	In three, *Denbigh*, *Tenbigh*, *tigby*.
ee	*io?*	When it may be ſounded *io*, as in *Cuſhion*, &c. See *e* —— *io*; where you have all ſuch.
ee	*iwi?*	In *periwig* (ſounded *pereeg*.)
ee	*o?*	In *Women*, ſounded *Weemen*.
ee	*ois?*	In *Shamois*, ſounded *Shammee*.
ee	*ui?*	In theſe eight, *conduit*, *guild*, *Guilford*, *Guildhall*, *guilt*, *Guinea*, (a Guinny) *guittern*, *Portuguize*.
ee	*ui?*	When *i* is added to ſuch as end in *gue* or *que*, as in *collogue*, *colloguing*; *diſemboguing*, *fatiguing*, *intriguing*, *plaguing*, *roguing*, *roguiſh* —— *burleſquing*, *trafficquing*, &c. See *k* —— *que*.
ee	*uy?*	When *y* is added to ſuch as end in *gue*, or *que*, as *plague*, *plaguy*. &c

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* EE.
ee	*y?*	When it may be ſounded as long *i* or *y* in the End of Words, or before a *Vowel*; as *bury*, *burying*; &c. *Except* they end in *ey*. See *e* —— *ey*.
		In the Beginning of all Words before a *Vowel*, as in *yet*, &c.
		In the middle of theſe Words,

Alchymy	*Egypt*	*Lymerick*	*Phyſician*
Apocrypha	*eleemoſynary*	*Martyr*	*Phyſiognomy*
Babylon	*hymn*	*myriad*	*tympan*
cygnet	*Labyrinth*	*Nymph*	*tympany*
Cynick	*Lydia*	*Phyſick*	*Ypres.*

ee	*ye?*	When it may be ſounded *ye*, as *ye*, *yet*, &c. ſounded *ee eet*, &c. And in *Bowyer*, *Lawyer*, *Sawyer*.
ee	*yea?*	In three, viz. *yea*, *year*, *yeaſt*; ſounded *ee*, *eer*, *eeſt*.
ee	*yeo?*	In *Yeoman*, ſounded *eeman* by many.
ee	*yei?*	In *yeild*, and it's *Derivatives*, as *yeilding*, &c.
	Note	That tho' *yeild* is commonly written *yield*, putting the *i* next the *y*, yet muſt it be an Errour; becauſe *i* is never written, nor can it be ſounded before or after *y*, in the ſame *Syllable*.
eee	*ee?*	When *ed*, *er*, *eth*, are added to ſuch as end in *ee*, as *fee'd* *ſee'th*, &c.
eer	*ear?*	In *dear*, *hear*, &c. See *ee* —— *ea*.
eeer	*eer?*	When it may be ſounded *eer*, and is not written *ear*, or *ier*, as in *freer*, *ſeer*, &c. ſounded *free-er*, *ſee-er*, &c.
een	*ean?*	In *Pridgean*, ſounded *Pridgeen* (or *Pridgin.*)
een	*eant?*	In *Pageant*, ſounded *Pageen*, (or *Pagin.*)
eet	*iet?*	In *Victuals*, ſounded *Veetuls* (or *Vittuls.*)
eew	*ew?*	In the End of all Words, or before a *Vowel*, as *chew*, *chewing*; *Jew*, *Jewel*, &c. Except *View*.

In

Queſtions When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Anſwers.* EI. EM. EN. ER.
eeu	*ieu?*	In *adieu, lieu, pardieu, purlieu, Richlieu,* &c. All which come from the *French.*
eeu	*ugh?*	In *Pugh,* ſounded *Peew.*
eeu	*ui?*	In five, *bruiſe, cruiſe, Juice, Juiliers, Verjuice.*
eeu	*iew?*	In *View.*
ei	*eigh?*	See *i* —— *eigh.*
ei	*ey?*	In the End of Words and before a *Vowel.* See *e*—*ey.*
eier	*ire?*	When it may be ſounded *ire.* See *ier* —— *ire.*
em	*im?*	When it may be ſounded *im,* as in *import, importunate, imprint,* &c. But *Engliſh* Words may be written *em,* but *im* is ſafeſt in general, when you are in doubt, unleſs it be ſounded *em* only; for then 'tis *em.*
en	*ex?*	In *example,* ſounded *enſample.*
en	*in?*	When it may be ſounded *in,* as in *include, incur,* &c. *cabin, cabinet, margin,* &c. *Engliſh* words may be written *en* in the Beginning when *en* and *im* may be ſounded; but 'tis ſafeſt in general to write *in,* unleſs it ſounds only *en,* for then 'tis *en* is to be written.
ens	*ends?*	When it may be ſounded *ends,* as *commends, intends,* &c.
ens	*ents?*	When it may be ſounded *ents,* as *comments, intendments, movements,* &c. Men being apt to paſs over the *d* in ſilence, between *n* and another Conſonant after the *d.*
ent	*in?*	In *margin,* ſounded *margent.*
er	*ar?*	See *e* —— *a.*
er	*ever?*	See *e* —— *eve.*
er	*her?*	When the *h* is not ſounded after Conſonants, as in *beat 'er,* for *beat her; ſtop 'er,* for *ſtop her,* &c.
er	*ief?*	In *handkerchief, kerchief,* ſounded *handkercher, kercher.*
er	*or?*	When it may be ſounded *or* but not *our,* as *Doctor, Factor, Prætor, Rector,* &c.
er	*orrh?*	In *hemorrhoids,* ſounded *hemerods.*

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. ER.
er	our ?	When it may be ſounded *our*, as in

arbour	enamour	humour	parlour	tenour
ardour	endeavour	labour	rancour	tumour
armour	errour	mannour	rumour	valour
behaviour	favour	mirrour	Saviour	vapour.
clamour	harbour	neighbour	ſavour	
colour	honour	odour	ſojourn	
dolour	horrour	paramour	ſuccour	

er	rai?	In *affraid*, ſounded *affer'd*, or *affear'd*.
er	re ?	In — *accoutre* | *Havre* | *Maſſacre* | *ſepulchre* *acre* | *livre* | *maugre* | *theatre* *arbitre* | *Louvre* | *metre* | *tigre* *augre* | *lucre* | *nitre* | *Tongre* *filtre* | *luſtre* | *philtre* | *Ypres.*
er	rue ?	In *conſtrue*, ſounded *conſter*.
er	ur ?	When it may be ſounded *ur* better than *er*; as particularly in *Arthur*, *Augur*, *debentur*, *Murmur*, *Namur*, *Sulphur*, and in *accurate*, *depurate*, *guttural*, *maturate*, *ſaturate*.
er	ure ?	When it may be ſounded *ure*, in the End of Words; as in

adventure	failure	lecture	paſture	ſtature
azure	fiſſure	leiſure	picture	ſtructure
calenture	fracture	linCture	pleaſure	ſumpture
cenſure	furniture	meaſure	poſture	tincture
cinture	future	mixture	procedure	treaſure.
conjecture	garniture	moiſture	puncture	
conjure	geſture	nature	raſure	
culture	ſointure	ordure	ſcripture	
departure	junCture	overture	ſeiſure	

When

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* ER. ES. EU.
erd	*ered?*	When it may be ſounded *ered*, as when *ed* is added to ſuch as end in *er*, as *wandered*, &c. All ſuch may be neatly written er'd with an *Apoſtrophe*.
erd	*red?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *red*, as in *filtred*, *hundred*, *maſſacred*, &c.
e're	*ever?*	See *e* —— *eve*.
erg	*urgh?*	In *burgh*, in the End of the Names of Towns, as *Heiderburgh*, *Rhinburgh*, &c.
ern	*arine?*	In *Catherine*, ſounded *Cattern*.
ern	*eron?*	In *cheveron*, *heron*, ſounded *chevern*, *hern*, &c.
ern	*iron?*	In *andiron*, *cobiron*, *gridiron*, &c. from *iron*.
ern	*ron?*	In *apron*, *caldron*, *chaldron*, *citron*, *ſaffron*, *iron*.
ery	*ury?*	In *bury*, in the End of the Names of Towns, as *Alesbury*, *Canterbury*, *Ilbury*, *Lodbury*, *Newbury*, &c. And in *century*, *injury*, *perjury*, *uſury*.
es	*ious?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *ious*, as in *contagious*, *gracious*, &c. ſounded ſometimes, *contages*, *graſhes*, &c.
es	*ous?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *ous*, as in *famous*, *hainous*, &c.
es	*uous?*	See *ous* —— *uous*.
eu	*eau?*	In *beau*, ſounded *beu* in the Beginning of all VVords, as *beauty*, &c. See *e* —— *ea*.
eu	*eaw?*	In *Beaw*, a Name.
eu	*eo?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *eo*, as in *dungeon*, *pigeon*, *widgeon*, &c. See *e* —— *eo*.
	Note	That *ea* is written in no *Engliſh* VVord.
eu	*eu?*	In the Beginning of all VVords, except *ew ewer*, and *Ewin*.
eu	*eu?*	In all foreign VVords from the *Latine*, *Greek*, &c. as

adieu	*Deuteronomy*	*lieu*	*pardieu*	*rheubarb*
beuf	*feumet*	*Meuſe*	*pleuriſy*	*rheum*
Cavallieur	*geuls*	*Monſieur*	*purlieu*	*Theudas*
Deucalion	*grandeur*	*Neuter*	*Reuben*	*Zeurin* &c.

Except *View*.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* EU. EY. F.
eu	*ew?*	In all *Engliſh* Words as in *crewet, dew, pewter,* &c.
eyer	*eir?*	See *ier* —— *ire.*
eyer	*ire?*	See *ier* —— *ire.*
		F.
(1)	*Note*	THAT *f* and *v* are like in Sound, and that of *v* is eaſier and ſweeter; therefore *f* is apt to take the Sound of *v,* as in *Steven* for *Stephen,* &c.
(2)	*Note*	*Fv* or *vf,* are never written together, by reaſon of their likeneſs, becauſe they would not be diſtinguiſhable.
(3)	*Note*	That *f* is never ſilent, but in *bailiff,* and *maſtiff,* ſounded *bailee* and *maſtee.*
(4)	*Note*	That *f,* eſpecially when it ſounds long, is apt to change to *v* in *Verbs* and the *plural Number*; as *calf,* to *calve, calves*; *wife,* to *wive, wives*; *life* to *live, lives,* &c.
f	*af?*	When it may be ſounded *af,* as *afar, afraid,* ſounded *far, fraid.*
f	*aff?*	When it may be ſounded *aff,* as in *affright,* &c. ſound *fright.*
f	*eff?*	In *effeminate,* ſounded *feminate,* by paſſing over the flat Sound of the *Vowel* in Silence, which is very uſual in the Beginning of VVords,
f	*enf?*	In *enfeoff, enfranchiſe,* ſounded *feaff, franchiſe.*
f	*eu?*	In *lieutenant,* ſounded *liftenant.*
f	*ff?*	VVhen the *Chapter of double Letters* directs it,
f	*ft?*	In *clift* ſounded *cliff.*
f	*gh?*	In —— *draught, draughts,* (a game) *laugh, cough, enough, hough, rough, lough, trough.* Some alſo ſound *daughter*; *bought, naught, taught, nought,* &c. as with an

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* F. FF. FU.
		an *f*; saying, *daufter, boft,* &c. See *au* —— *augh*, and *o* —— *ough.*
f	*inf?*	See *f* —— *enf.*
f	*lf?*	See *au* —— *al.*
f	*off?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *off*, as in *offence, offend*, ſometimes ſounded *fence* and *fend*; as *fend and prove*, &c.
f	*ph?*	Always after *ſ* in the ſame Syllable, as in *hemiſphere, ſphacelous, ſphere, ſphincles, ſphinx*, &c. And in *graff* in all VVords but to *graff* Trees.
f	*ph?*	In only the following VVords of general *Uſe, viz.*

Alphonſo	*Elephant*	*pheſant*	*Prophet*
Apocrypha	*Epiphany*	*philoſophy*	*Ralph*
Aſaph	*Epitaph*	*phlegm*	*Randolph*
blaſpheme	*gulph*	*phrantick*	*ſapphire*
Camphire	*hermophrodite*	*phraſe*	*Sophiſter*
Chriſt	*Metaphor*	*phrenſy*	*Stephen*
Chriſtopher	*Morphew*	*phthiſick*	*Sulphur*
cipher	*Nephew*	*phyſick*	*Sycophant.*
Dauphin	*Orphan*	*phyſnomy*	
diaphoretick	*pamphlet*	*prophane*	
Dolphin	*phantaſtical*	*Propheſy*	

There are more written with *ph*, but of no uſe, unleſs it be to the Learned, who know them.

f	*pph?*	In *Sapphick, ſapphire*, ſounded *ſafick, ſafire.*
ff	*f?*	VVhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it.
ff	*ff?*	
fu	*ff?*	Always; except the Parts of compounds bring *f* and *v* to meet.
fur	*fru?*	In *frumenty*, ſounded *furmety.*

G. THAT

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* G.
(1)	*Note*	THAT G has two *Sounds* { *j*, which is handled under *I.* / *g*, in *gag*, which is handled here.
(2)	*Note*	That this *g* and *k* are like in Sound, but that of *g* the easier and sweeter.
(3)	*Note*	That *gk* and *kg*, are never written together, because of likeness; which renders them indistinct.
(4)	*Note*	That this *g* seldome goes before any Vowel, but *a, o, oo, u.*
(5)	*Note*	That no *English* VVord of more Syllables than one does end in *gul, gum, gun, gur.* See *u.*
g	*ag?*	VVhen it may be sounded *ag*, as *againſt*, &c. sounded *'gainſt.*
g	*agg?*	In *aggrieve*, a Verb, commonly sounded, and now written also *grieve* by most.
g	*c?*	In *clyſter, eccleſield, eclogue, ecſtacy*, sounded as with a *g.*
g	*eng?*	In *engrave* sounded *grave.*
g	*gg?*	VVhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it.
g	*gh?*	In *bergh, burgh*, and *gham* in the Ends of the Names of Towns, wherein the *h* is not sounded. And in *gherkin, gheſs, gheus, ghittern, ghoſt.*
g	*gn?*	See *gun* —— *gn.*
g	*gu?*	See *a* —— *ua*; *e* —— *ue, ee* —— *ui*; *i* —— *ui, y* —— *uy.*
g	*gue?*	In all that sound this *g* long in the End of VVords; as *colleague, feague, harrangue, league, Prague, fatigue, Hague, intrigue, plague, Rogue.*
g	*gue?*	In all of two or more Syllables that end in the Sound of *og*, as *apologue, decalogue, diſembogue, epilogue, ſynagogue, catalogue, dialogue, eclogue, prologue.*

Except

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* G.
		Except the VWord ends in a VWord of one Syllable, as *fitch-hog*, *hedge-hog*, &c.
g	*gue?*	In two that ſound ſhort, that is *league* and *tongue.*
g	*ing?*	In *ingorge*, *ingrave*, ſounded *gorge*, *grave.*
g	*que?*	In *burleſque*, *faloque*, *riſque*, *traffique*, &c. which are ſounded as *g*, which is the eaſier Sound. See *k* — *qu.* and *k* — *que.*
ga	*gua?*	In *guard*, *mainguard*, *rereguard*, *vantguard*, &c.
ge	*gue?*	See *e* —— *ne.*
gee	*gui?*	See *gi* —— *gui.*
ger	*gre?*	See *er* —— *re.*
gee	*gui?*	See *ee* —— *ui.*
gg	*g?*	VWhen the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs it.
gg	*gg?*	
gi	*gui?*	In 10 — *diſguiſe*, *guid*, *guil*, | *Gueld*, *guild*, *Guilford*, | *guild*, *Guinea* *guittern* | *guiſe.*
gk	*k?*	Always: Except the Parts of compounds bring *g* and *k*, to meet.
gk	*k?*	See *ngk* —— *nc*; *ngk* —— *nch*; *ngk* —— *nk.*
gum	*gm?*	VWhen it may be ſounded *gm*, as in *apothegm*, *diaphragm*, *ſyntagm*, &c.
gun	*gn?*	VWhen it may be ſounded *gn*, as in *benign*, *condign*, *impugn*, *malign.*
gun	*gon?*	See *u* —— *o.*
gur	*gar?*	See *e* —— *a*; *u* —— *a.*
gur	*ger?*	In all other; except *augur*, *Bangor.*
gw	*gu?*	Always before a Vowel in the ſame Syllable, as in *anguiſh*, *Guillim*, *guilt*, &c.
gy	*guy?*	In *Guy* (a Name,) *guy* (a Sea term;) and when *y* is added to ſuch as end in *gue*, as *plaguy*, *roguy*, *tonguy*, &c.
		H.
(1)	*Note*	THAT *h* ſignifies only the Sound of Breath ſent out with ſome Force, and therefore is apt to be ſilent.
(2)	*Note*	That it is always written when ſounded.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* H. I.
(3)	*Note*	That it is hardly ſounded before or after *Conſonants*; but more eaſily before and after *Vowels*, therefore the beſt *Way* to diſcover on *h*, is to ſound the Word that begins with it after a Vowel; as *a hat*, &c.
(4)	*Note*	That it is written before no *Conſonant*, but *t* in the End of ſome VWords, as in *knight*, *light*, &c.
h	*b?*	In *humble bee*, ſounded *humble*, or *umble bee*.
h	*gh?*	In the End of all VWords, but *ah! fah! hah! huh! puh! ſirrah*, and *Scripture Names*.
h	*wh?*	VWhen it may be ſounded *wh*; as in *who*, *whole*, *whome*, *whoop*, *whore*, *whortle*, *whoſe*, *whow*, *whomp*.
ha	*a?*	In *artichoak*, ſounded *hartichoak*.
ha	*half?*	In *half-penny*, ſounded *ha-penny*.
hoo	*who?*	See *h* —— *wh*.
hoo	*whoo?*	In *whoop*, (a *bird*) ſounded *hoop*.
hu	*e?*	In *apoſteme*, ſounded *impoſthume*.

I.

(1)	*Note*	THAT I has 3 Sounds, that of i in *it*, *pit*, &c. which is handled under *ee*. i in *bit*, *fit*, &c. i in *fie*, *tie*, &c. handled here.
(2)	*Note*	That it is never written before the Letters contain'd in the VWord *whiu*, that is, *h*, *i*, *u*, *w*, nor before *ee*, or *oo*.
(3)	*Note*	That it is never written after *c*, that ſounds as *k*, *i*, *ſ*, or *y*, in the ſame *Syllable*.
(4)	*Note*	That it is always written with an *e* after it, in the End of *Engliſh Words*, or *y* ſupplies it's Place.
(5)	*Note*	That in VWriting (tho' not in Print) *J* ſerves not only for great *J Conſonant*, but alſo for little *j Conſonant* in the Beginning of VWords, and for great *I Vowel* in the Beginning of all VWords; as in *James*, *Jngram*, *Jealous*, &c.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* I.
i	*a?*	In *St. Olave*, ſounded *Olive*. Some alſo abuſively ſound *ible* for *able*, in *Conſtable*, *Dunſtable*, &c.
i	*e?*	Always before *w*, as in, *clew*, *new*, *renew*, &c.
i	*e?*	In *devil*, *England*, *Engliſh*, *Frances*, (the Name of a VVoman) *Jenkin*, and in *de*, and *te* before *ous*; as *hideous*, *bounteous*, &c. See *ti* —— *te*.
i	*ea?*	See *a* —— *ea*; and *ee* —— *ea*.
i	*ei?*	In *Atheiſt*, *Atheiſm*, *Deitrel*, *Deity*, *eilet*, *either*, *neither*, *Heidelburgh*, *weild*, *Zeilan*.
i	*eigh?*	In five, —— *eight*, *heigh! height*, *Leigh*, *Raleigh*.
i	*eo?*	See *e* —— *eo*.
i	*evi?*	In *devil*, ſounded *dil* ſometimes.
i	*ey?*	See *e* written *ey*, where you have all ſuch.
i	*eye?*	In *eye* (that ſees) ſounded *i*.
i	*hi?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *hi*, as in *him*, *his*, often ſounded *im*, *is*, as *take 'im*; *ſtop 'is horſe*, &c.
I	*I?*	Always in writing *Engliſh* (as was ſaid.)
i	*i?*	In the End of theſe VVords, that come from other *Languages*, viz. *Anno Domini*, *certiorari*, *demi*, *gemini*, *Muſti*, *peccavi*. And in all Scripture Names, as *Abdi*, *Addi*, *Cosbi*, *Eli*, *Gehaſi*, *Malachi*, *Levi*, *Vaſti*, &c.
i	*ia?*	See *ee* —— *ia*.
i	*ic?*	See *it* —— *ict*.
i	*ie?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *ie*, as in *hiera*, *hiero* in all VVords, *Lieutenant*, *Moiety*.
i	*ie?*	For *y* in the End of VVords (if you pleaſe;) but always writing *y* is better.
i	*ie?*	VVhen *d* or *s* is added to VVords that end in *y*, as *dy died*, *dies*; *try tried*, *tries*; &c.
i	*ie?*	In *fiend*, *friend*, *grieſt*, *Prieſt*, *wield*.
i	*ig?*	See *n* —— *gn*.
i	*igh?*	In all of one Syllable that end in the Sound of *ite*, and their Derivatives; except theſe eleven, *viz. bite*, *cite*,

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* I.
		cite, kite, quite, rite (or ceremony) *ſhite, ſite* (or ſituation) *ſmite, ſnite, trite, white.*
i	*igh?*	In ſeven more, *viz.* —— *Denbigh, high, nigh, ſigh, Tenbigh, thigh, tighy.*
i	*io?*	See *e* —— *io*, for they are the ſame.
i	*is?*	In four, —— *Iſland, Iſle, Viſcount, Viſcounteſs*, which are ſounded without the *ſ.*
i	*o?*	See *e* —— *o.*
i	*oi?*	When it may be ſounded *oi*, or *ooi*, in the Beginning or middle of Words; as in *boil, broil, coil, foil, foiſt, froiſe, groin, hoiſe, join, loin, moil, oilet, poiſe, poiſon, ſoil, ſpoil, tortois*, which ſome ſound as with an *i.*
i	*oy?*	When it may be ſounded *oy* in the End of Words, or before a *Vowel*; as *Chandoys, decoy*, &c. — *loyal, royal, voyage*; ſometimes abuſively ſounded as with an *i.*
i	*u?*	When it may be ſounded *u* as in *Arthur, buſy, buſineſs, Gladuſe, Julian*, (a Woman's Name) *manufacture, manuſcript.* See *er* —— *ur*; *er* —— *ure*; *ery* —— *ury.*
i	*ui?*	In theſe ten. *beguil, biſcuit, build, circuit, conduit, diſguiſe, guid, guil, guitttern, Verjuice.*
		See *ee* — *ui*; *gi* — *gui?*
i	*uy?*	See *gi* —— *gui.*
i	*y?*	In the End of all *Engliſh Words*; as *by, cry, dy*, &c. none excepted, but thoſe foreign Words, where *i* is written *i*, as above.
i	*y?*	When a Vowel is added to ſuch as end in *y*, as *crying, dying*, &c. Except that generally *i* is written, when *er* or *eſt* are added to *y*, as *happy, happier, happieſt*; but 'twere more regular to write *y* always before a *Vowel*, as *i* is before a *Conſonant.*
i	*y?*	In *Bowyer, Lawyer, Sawyer*, — *loyal, royal, voyage.*

Always

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Anſwers.* I. IE. IL. IM IN.
i	*y?*	Always before a Vowel in the Beginning of Words, as *yarn, yet,* &c.
i	*y?*	In *hydr, hyper, hypo, Phyſi,* in the Beginning of Words.
i	*y?*	In theſe ſixty Words, *viz.*

Apocrypha	*Egypt*	*Lymerick*	*Phyllis*	*ſynagogue*
Babylon	*eleemoſynary*	*Lynn*	*Poynter*	*ſynod*
Chryſoſtom	*Eyckſtad*	*Martyr*	*Presbiter*	*ſyringe*
chymiſt	*Glynn*	*Myrrh*	*pyramide*	*ſyrup*
clyſter	*Godwyn*	*Myrtle*	*Reynold*	*thyme*
Croydon	*Gwynn*	*Myſtery*	*Sibyl*	*tympany*
cryſtal		*y*	*Smyrna*	*type*
cygnet	*Hymn*	*Noyes*	*ſycophant*	*tyrant*
Cymbal	*hyſop*	*Nymph*	*ſyllable*	*Walwyn*
cynick	*labyrinth*	*Onyx*	*ſymetry*	*Wynn*
cypreſs	*Lloyd*	*Poyn*	*ſympathy*	*Ypres*
Cyprian	*Lydia*	*Phylarea*	*ſymptom*	*Yves.*

There are ſome more, but of no Uſe, unleſs it be to the Learned, that know them.

ier	*ire?*	When it may be ſounded *ire,* as in *fire, hire, mire,* &c. ſounded *fier, hier, mier,* &c. (ſome write *fiery.*)
ier	*yer?*	In *Bowyer, Lawyer, Sawyer.*
iern	*iron?*	In *iron* and ſuch as come from it, as *andiron, cobiron, gridiron,* &c.
il	*iſl?*	In *Iſle, Iſland.*
im	*him?*	When it may be ſounded *him*; as in *bid him, put him,* &c. ſounded *bid 'im, put 'im,* &c.
imp	*ap?*	In *apoſteme,* ſounded *impoſthume,* and now commonly ſo written.
in	*an?*	In *Miſcelan,* founded *maſlin.*
in	*ean?*	In *Pridgean.* See *ee* —— *ea.*
in	*eant?*	In *pageant,* ſounded *pagin.*

Before

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*writ-ten.*	*Answers.* IN. IS. IT. IU. IZ.
in	*im?*	Before *b, m, p,* in the Beginning of Words, as *imbark, immediate, imperfect,* &c. Except *inbred, inmate, inmoſt.*
in	*inh?*	When it may be ſounded *inh,* as in *inhabit, inherit, inhibit, Inholder, inhoſpitable, inhumane.*
ing	*eng?*	In *England, Engliſh, Engleſield,* ſounded with *ing.*
us	*eſs?*	When it may be ſounded *eſs,* as in *miſtreſs, goddeſs,* &c. which happens often in VVords of two Syllables that end in *eſs.*
is	*his?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *his,* as in *told his* Man, ſounded *told is* Man, &c.
is	*ice?*	
is	*uce?*	See *s* —— *ce.*
is	*ucce?*	
is	*yes?*	In *yes, yeſterday,* ſounded *is, iſterday.*
iſn	*uſin?*	See *ſn* —— *ſin.*
it	*ict?*	In *victuals,* ſounded *vittuls.*
it	*ict?*	In *indict, indictment, Verdict,* ſounded without the *c.*
it	*ite?*	When it may be ſounded long in the End of Words, tho' ſounded ſhort moſt commonly; as in *paraſite,* &c.
iu	*eo?*	See *e* —— *eo.*
iu	*io?*	See *e* —— *io.*
iu	*ew?*	In all *Engliſh* Words. Except *Pugh,* — *bruiſe cruiſe, Juice, Juliers, Verjuice.* See *ee* —— *eu.*
iz	*is?*	In all Words, but thoſe that you'll find directed to be otherwiſe written under *Z.*
ize	*iſe?*	

J. and G in *Age.*

(1) *Note* THAT *g* and *j* have the ſame Sound, and therefore muſt be handled together in this *Place.*

(2) *Note* That this *g* is never written before *a, o, oo,* or *u.*

That

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* J. G.
(3)	*Note*	That *j* is seldom written before *e*, and never before *ee*, *i*, or *y*, unless it be in *jeer*.
(4)	*Note*	That *g* and *j* are never written before any *Consonant*, in the same Syllable, nor *j* never after any.
(5)	*Note*	That they never *double* or are *silent*.
(6)	*Note*	That *ch*, and *g* (or *j*) being like in Sound, and that of *g* or *j* the easier and sweeter, *ch* is apt to take their *Sound*.
(7)	*Note*	That *j* is never written in the End of a *Word* or *Syllable*.
j	*adj* ?	When it may be sounded *adj*, as in *adjudge*, sounded *judge*, &c. and now generally so written.
j. g	*ch* ?	When it may be sounded *ch*, as in *Norwich*, in the End of the Names of Places, as *Greenwich*, *Norwich*, &c.
j. g	*dg* ?	When it sounds short in the middle of Words, as in *badger*, *bridges*, &c. Except *Roger*, *pageant*, *pigeon*, and some that come from the *Latine*, *viz. agil*, *agility*, *agitate*, *digit*, *frigid*, *imagin*, *Registel*, *rigid*.
j. g	*dge* ?	In the End of all Words when the Syllable sounds short, and cannot be sounded long; as *bridge*, &c.
j. g	*g* ?	In all Words before *e*, *ee*, *i*, *y*, (1) *Except Majesty*, and *jest* in the *middle* of all Words. (2) *Except* in the following *Words* and *Names* in the Beginning thereof, *viz.*

jealous	*jejune*	*jeopardy*	*Jersey*	*jet*	*jig*
jeer	*jennet*	*jerk*	*jest*	*Jeston*	*jilt*
Jeoffrey	*Jenkin*	*jerkin*	*Jesuit*	*Jewel*	*Jippo.*

And these *Scripture Names.*

Jebusites	*Jehovah*	*Jeroboam*	*Jerusalem*	*Jethro*
Jehoiakim	*Jephtha*	*Jericho*	*Jesse*	*Jew.*
Jehoshaphat	*Jeremiah*	*Jerome*	*Jesus*	

When

Queſtions When is the *Sound* of	written.	*Anſwers.* J. G. JA. JE. JO. JU.
j.g	*ge?*	When 'tis or may be ſounded long, as in *adage, linage, vintage*, &c.
j.g	*bi?*	In *Hierom* ſounded *Jerom.*
jg.	*ing?*	See *I. g.* —— *eng.*
j	*by?*	In *byacinth*, ſounded *Jacinth.*
j	*j?*	Whenever *j* conſonant is to be written as in *jealous, Trojan*, &c.
j	*j?*	In all thoſe abovementioned, and all other before *a, o, oo*, and *u.* (1) Except *gaol*, ſounded *jail.* (2) Except ſuch as may be ſounded *gea, gia; geo gio; geoo, gioo; geu, giu*; as *ſergeant, Sergia*; *pigeon, religion, gorgeous, Georgeous.* Which you muſt *Note.*
j.g	*uld?*	In *Souldier*, ſounded *Soger.*
ja	*dia?*	In *Indian*, ſounded *injan.*
ja	*gea?*	When it may be ſounded *gea* } as in *adjudgeable* and
ja	*gia?*	When it may be ſounded *gia* } the former *Inſtances.*
jai	*gae?*	In *gaol* ſounded *jail.*
je ge	*enge?*	When it may be ſounded *enge*, as *ingender* ſounded *gender.*
je ge	*gi?*	When a Vowel is added to ſuch as end in *ge*, as *George, Georgian; courage courageous*, &c. Except *gorgeous*, that preſerves its *e* without changing it.
jo	*geo?*	When it may be ſounded *geo*, as in *pigeon*, &c. See *e* —— *eo.*
jo	*gio?*	When it may be ſounded *gio*, as in *luncheon*, &c. See *e* —— *io.*
ju	*giu?*	When it may be ſounded *geu*, as in *Argeus*, &c. See *e* —— *eu.*
ju	*giu?*	When it may be ſounded *giu*, as in *Sergius*, &c. See *e* —— *iu.*
ju	*giou?*	When it may be ſounded *giou*, as in *religious*, &c. See *u* —— *ou.*

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. K.
		K. c. ch, ck. q.
(1)	Note	THAT *c, ch, ck, k, q,* are characters uſed for the Sound of *k*; which cauſes great Difficulty.
(2)	Note	That of thoſe characters *c* only doubles.
(3)	Note	That the Sound of *k* and *g* (in *gag*) are like; but that of *g* the eaſier, and ſweeter. Therefore the Sound of *k* or *c*, does ſometimes take the Sound of *g*, as you'll find.
(4)	Note	That *ku* is never written; *qu* ſupplies its Place.
k	*acc?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *acc*, as in *accompany, account, accountant, accoutrement, accumulate, accuſtom,* which are often ſounded without the *a*.
k	*acq?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *acq*, as in *acquit, acquittance*, ſounded *quit*, and *quittance*.
k	*c?*	Always before *a, o, oo, u, l, r, t*, in the ſame Syllable, as *cat, cot, cool, cut, clean, crow, act*, &c.
		(1) *Except* one of thoſe Letters be added to ſuch as end in *k*, as *Jack-al, cock-a-hoop, cock-atrice, cuck-old remark-able*, &c.
		(2) *Except* ſome *Scripture Names*, as *Akkub, Habakkuk, Jokſhan, Joktan, Rebeka*, and ſome VVords that come from the Arabick; as *alkakengi, alkali, alkanet, kulb*, &c.
		(3) *Except* in *kle*, that ſounds *kul* in the End of VVords where it is always *k*; but in few you'll find excepted, where *kul* is written *kle*.
		(4) *Except* theſe, *beckon, cuckoo*, (or cuckow) *Kantreff, Kark, kauk*.
		(5) *Except ch*, or *qu*, be written for *k*; when 'tis ſo, you'll find below.
k	*c?*	Always in the Sound of *ac, oc*, in the Beginning of VVords, as *account, occaſion*, &c. and before *t*, as in *act*,

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* K.
		fact, &c. *Except t* be an added Letter, for then it is *k* that comes before it, as *lock*, *lockt*, &c.
k	*cch?*	See *kk* —— *cch.*
k	*ch?*	In all when the *Sound* of *chir*, *chriſ*, and *chron*, Begin VVords of more Syllables than one.
k	*ch?*	Always in the Sound of *ark*, as *archangel*, *monarch* &c. *Except ark*, and VVords that End in *mark* or *wark*, as *bulwark*, *Denmark*, *remark*, &c.
k	*ch?*	In *Scripture Names*, as *Achan*, *Achor*, &c. *except the* five mentioned to have *k*, &c. *Amalek*, *Anak.*
k	*ch?*	In the Beginning of theſe,

chalybeate	*character*	*chore*	*ſcheme*
chamblet	*caſm*	*chorus*	*ſcholar*
chameleon	*chirurgeon*	*chyle*	*ſcholaſtick*
chamomil	*chimera*	*chymiſt*	*ſchool.*
chaos	*chord*	*ſchedule*	

k	*ch?*	In the middle of theſe,		
anchor	*ecchо*	*mechaniſm*	*Nichols*	
Anchoret	*Euchariſt*	*melancholy*	*ſepulchre*	
antichriſt	*franchincenſe*	*Michael*	*Zachary.*	
Bacchus	*mechanical*	*Nicholas*		

k	*ch?*	In the End of theſe, *attack*, *drachm*, *epoch*, *eunuch*, *ſtomach.*
		And in ſome more, that are only of Uſe to Scholars, who know them.
k	*cht?*	In *Maeſtricht*, *Utrecht*, &c.
k	*ck?*	In all Words where it ſounds ſhort before *e*, *ee*, *i*, *y*, or *le*, that ſounds *ul*; or in the very End of Words, as in *buckle*, *blacken*, *black*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Anſwers.* K.
		(1) *Except* another Conſonant ſounds before *k*, as *blank*, *drink*, &c.
		(2) *Except* when *oo* ſounds ſhort before *k* as in *book*, *took*, *look*, *ſhook*.
		(3) *Except* foraign Words that end in *c*, as *Armegniac*, *Camigniac*, *lacc*, (a gum) *Languedoc*, *tacamuhac*.
		(4) *Except* ſuch as come from *c* in the Latine, or *κ* in the Greek, that are by ſome written with a *c*, as *Arithmetic*, *Logic*, *Phyſic*, but they are generally written with *ck*.
k	*ck?*	In the few abovementioned before other *Vowels*, viz. *beckon*, *cuckoo*, *Kantreff*, *kark*, *kauk*, *kay*, *mackaroon*, *reckon*, *ſkain*.
k	*ckh?*	In *cuckhold*, ſounded *cukold*.
k	*cq?*	When it ſounds ſhort after *a* in the Beginning of Words, as *acquaint*, *acquieſce*, *acquire*, *acquiſition*, *acquiſt*, *acquit*, *acquittal*, *acquittance*.
k	*ct?*	When it may be ſounded *ct*, as in *act*, *afflict*, *concect*, *conduct*, *conflict*, *contract*, *direct*, *diſtinct*, *diſtrict*, *inflict*, *reflect*, *retract*, *reſpect*, *ſect*, *ſtrict*, &c. which ſome ſound ſhort, as without the *t*.
		Except when *t* is added; for then it is always *kt*, as *balkt*, *talkt*, &c as was ſaid.
k	*ec?*	When it may be ſounded *ec*, as in *eccleſiaſtical*, *eclipſe*, *ecliptical*, *ecliptick*, ſounded without the *e*, eſpecially after a Vowel, more eſpecially after *the*, as the *'cleſiaſtical*, for *the eccleſiaſtical*; *the 'clipſe*, for *the eclipſe*.
k	*enc?*	When it may be ſounded *enc*, (or *enk*) as *encompaſs*, *encounter*, *encroach*, *encumber*, *encumbrance*, ſounded *compaſs*, *cumber*, *cumbrance*, &c.
k	*inc?*	When it may be ſounded *inc* (or *ink*) as *incamp*, *incarnate*, *incloiſter*, *incloſe*, *incloſure*, *incompaſs*, *incourage*, *incroach*, *incumber*, (ſee *k*— *enc.*) ſounded *camp*, *carnate*, *cloſe*, *cloſure*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* K. KA. KE. KI. KK.
k	*k?*	Always after another Conſonant in the ſame Syllable. *Except* in *arch* that ſignifies *chief*, and when *g* admits *u* or *r*, before it. See *k* —— *que.*
k	*k?*	When it ſounds long before *e*, *ee*, *i*, *y*. *Except ſcaleton, ſceptick, ſcink.*
k	*k?*	Always before *n* except in *Cnidos.*
k	*k?*	In ſeveral Scripture Names.
k	*le?*	See *au* —— *al.*
k	*lk?*	See *au* —— *al.*
k	*occ?*	When it may be founded *oc*, as in *occaſion*, &c. which ſome ſound *caſion*, eſpecially after *o* or a Vowel, as I have no *'caſion*, &c.
k	*q?*	Always before *u*, when a Vowel follows it in the ſame *Syllable*, as *quake, quill, quilt*, &c.
k	*qu?*	When it may be founded *qu*, as in

banquet	*liquirice*	*piquant*	*quote*
conquer	*liquor*	*piquet*	*quoth*
Eſchequer	*Maſquerade*	*quodlibet*	*quotidian*
Exchequer	*Muſquet*	*quoif*	*relinquiſh*
harquebuſs	*Muſqueto*	*quoil*	*vanquiſh*
jacquet	*paraqueto*	*quoit*	*turquois*
liquid	*paſquil*	*quota*	*Uſquebagh.*

k	*que?*	In — *attaque*	*cinque*	*Jaques*	*pique*
		banque	*epique*	*maſque*	*relique*
		barque	*critique*	*moſque*	*riſque.*
		burleſque	*faloque*	*oblique*	
		cheque	*fabrique*	*paſque*	

k	*t?*	In *apricot*, founded *apricock.*
ka	*qua?*	See *k* —— *qu.*
ke	*que?*	See *k* —— *qu.*
ki	*qui?*	See *k* —— *qu.*
kk	*c?*	In four, — *desad, decalogue, placard, Vicar.*

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* KK. KO. KQ. KS. KT. KU.
kk	*cc?*	In all other before *a*, *o*, *oo*, *u*, *l*, or *r*. *Except* you find some otherwise written in this *Chapter*.
kk	*cch?*	In *Bacchus*, *ecclo*. See *k* —— *ch*.
kk	*ch?*	In *Nicholas*, *Nichols*, *Zachary*.
kk	*ckh?*	In *Cuckhold*.
kk	*cq?*	In *acquaint*, &c. See *k* —— *cq*.
kk	*kk?*	In some Scripture Names, as *Akkub*.
kk	*q?*	In *Exchequer*, *jaquet*, *liquid*, *liquirice*, *liquor*, *piquant*, *piquet*.
ko	*qui?*	In *liquirice*, sounded *licorice*.
ko	*quo?*	See *k* —— *qu*; where you have all such.
kq	*q?*	Always when you have the Sound of *cq* (or *kq*) as in *cheque*, *relique*, &c. and in those where *kk* is written *q*, which see.
ks	——	See *x* which is *ks*.
kt	*ct?*	Always; except it be when *t* is added to such as end in *k*, as *lock*, *lockt*; *mock*, *mockt*; &c.
ku	*qu?*	Always before a Vowel in the same Syllable, as *quart*, *quit*, &c.
kul	*kle?*	In the End of all Words, as *auble*, *buckle*, &c. *Except* such as come from the *Latine*, or *Greek*, &c. as

article	*cycle*	*miracle*	*fanicle*	*vefcle.*
auricle	*circle*	*muscle*	*tabernacle*	
barnacle	*curricle*	*obstacle*	*treacle*	
chronicle	*funicle*	*pinacle*	*tunicle*	

And in all Diminutives of Words that signify a lesser Thing of the Kind, as *auricle*, *funicle*, &c. signify *a little Ear*, *a little Rope*, &c.

kum	*chm?*	In *drachm*.
kun	*ken?*	In the End of all Words, but *beckon* and *reckon*:
kun	*kon?*	In those two Words.
kur	*cre?*	See *er* —— *re*.

L. That

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* L.
(1)	*Note*	THAT *l* is always written when it ſounds.
(2)	*Note*	That the *Vowel* before *l*, *n*, or *r*, in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a *quick Run*, is apt to be ſilent; as *cavilling*, *deviliſh*, *traveling*, &c. ſounded *cav'ling dev'liſh*, *trav'ling*, &c. and in *pardoning*, *every*, ſounded *pard'ning ev'ry*, &c. which are allow'd in *Poetry*, to be *written* and *ſounded* the *ſhort way*.
(3)	*Note*	That no Engliſh Word of more than *one Syllable* ends in *al*, except they be Compounds of thoſe of one Syllable that end in *ul*.
l	*al?*	When it may be ſounded *al*; as in *alarm*, *alembick*, *alight*, *alike*, *alive*, *alone*, *aloud*; which are often ſounded, *larum*, *lembick*, *light*, &c.
l	*all?*	When it may be ſounded as *all* (in *alley*) as in *allay*, *allow*, *allowable*, *allure*; which are often ſounded, *lay*, *lowable*, *lure*, &c.
l	*el?*	When it may be ſounded *el*, in the Beginning of Words; as in *elaborate*, *elaboratory*, *elective*, *electuary*, *eleven*, *elixir*, *eluminate*, &c. ſounded *laborate*, *laboratory*, *leven*, &c.
l	*el?*	When it may be ſounded *el*, in the middle of Words of a quick *Run*, as *traveling* ſounded *trav'ling*; and many ſuch.
l	*ell?*	In the ſame Caſe when 'tis *ll*; as *cavilling* ſounded *cav'ling*, &c.
l	*enl?*	When it may be ſounded *enl*, as *enlighten* ſounded *lighten*, &c.
l	*gl?*	In *Battaglia*, *Seraglio*, ſounded *Battalia*, *Seralio*.
l	*il?*	When it may be ſounded *il*, in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a *quick Run*, as *accaviling*, ſounded *cav'ling*; *deviliſh*, ſounded *dev'liſh*, &c.

When

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Anſwers.* L. LE. LI. LL.
l	*ill?*	When it may be ſounded as *ill*, in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a *quick Run.*
l	*inl?*	See *l* —— *enl.*
l	*ld?*	When it may be ſounded *ld*, as in *Archibald, Arnold, baldrib, children, fieldfare, Goldſmith, Griſhild, Guildhall, herauld, holdfaſt, holdſter, Leopold, Oſwald, Reynold, Saffold, ſcaffold. Wildman,* And in all that have a Conſonant added to ſuch as end in *ld.*
l	*ldl?*	In *worldling, worldly,* &c. ſounded *wor'ling, wor'ly.*
l	*l?*	See the Chapter of ſilent *e.*
l	*le?*	When *e* is ſilent in the middle of Words of a quick Run before *l, n,* or *r*; as in *Ellenor, gallery,* &c. ſounded *El'nor gal'ry,* &c.
l	*ll?*	When the *Chapter* of double Letters directs it.
l	*ln?*	In *kiln,* ſounded *kil.*
l	*lt?*	When it may be ſounded *lt*, as when a Syllable that begins with a Conſonant is added to VVords that end in *lt*; ſuch are *colts-foot, colt-ſtaff, malt-ſterer, ſalt-peter, ſalt-ſeller, Wilt-ſhire,* which are ſounded without the *t.*
l	*lth?*	In *Commonwealth* ſounded *Commonweal.*
l	*ol?*	When it may be ſounded *ol*, in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a *quick Run*, as *gamboling, gamb'ling,* &c.
let	*lad?*	In *ſalad,* ſounded *ſallet.*
lin	*lan?*	In *Miſcelan,* ſounded *Maſlin.*
ll	*l?*	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in theſe,

elephant	*Olive*	*poliſh*	*ſcholar*	*Solomon*
malapert	*palace*	*quality*	*ſolace*	*talent*
malice	*palate*	*ſalad*	*ſolemn*	*talon*
melon	*palatine*	*ſalary*	*ſolid*	*value*
melody	*policy*	*ſelery*	*ſolitude*	*valour.*

When

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. LL. LS. LU. M.
ll	*ll?*	When the ſame Chapter directs it,
ls	*lis?*	In *Salisbury*, ſounded *Salsbury*.
ls	*lſt?*	In *whilſt*, ſounded *whils*. See *ſ — ſt*.
ls	*ris?*	In *Sarisbury* ſounded *Salsbury*. *Note* that ſome write it *Sulisbury*, and others more rightly *Sarisbury* from *Sarum*.
lun	*ln?*	In *ſtol'n*, *ſwol'n*, ſounded *ſtolun*, *ſwolun*.

M.

Note THAT no Engliſh Words of two or more Syllables end in *um*, unleſs they be Compounds of thoſe of one Syllable.

m	*adm?*	When it may be ſounded *adm*, as in *adminiſtration*, *admeaſurement*, *admirable*, *admonition*, ſounded *miniſtration*, *monition*, &c.
m	*am?*	When it may be ſounded *am*, as in *amaſs*, *amaze*, *amend*, *amends*, *amendment*, *amiſs*, *among*, *amount*, *amuſe*, *amuſement*.
m	*chm?*	In *drachm*, ſounded *dram*.
m	*dm?*	In *commandment*, ſounded *commanment*, &c. See *n — nd*.
m	*em?*	When it may be ſounded *em*, as in *emaciate*, *emulgent*, *emulſion*, ſounded often without the *e* after *the*, or a *Vowel*.
m	*gm?*	When it may be ſounded *gm*, as in *apothegm*, *phlegm*, &c.
m	*im?*	In *immerſion*, ſounded *merſion*.
m	*lm?*	When it may be ſounded *lm*, as in *Chelmsford*, *Cholmly*, *Dunelm*, *holm*, *Holms*, *Kenelm*, *Solms*, *Stockholm*.
m	*mb?*	And in ſeventeen more under *au — al*, which ſee.
		When it may be ſounded *mb*, as in

ambling

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* M. MA. ME. MI.				
		ambling	*clumber*	*member*	*reſemble*	*tremble*
		aſſembling	*encumber*	*membran*	*rumble*	*tumble*
		brambles	*grumble*	*mumble*	*ſcamble*	*tumbler*
		Cambden	*hecatomb*	*nimble*	*ſemblance*	*tumbling*
		Cambridge	*Hambden*	*nombrel*	*ſhambles*	*umbles*
		chamber	*humble*	*number*	*ſhumble*	*unkemb'd*
		chamberlain	*jumble*	*numble*	*ſlumber*	*wamble*
		chamblet	*limber*	*plumber*	*timber*	*wimble*
		clamber	*lumber*	*ramble*	*timbrel*	*Wimbleton.*

m	*mb?*	In eighteen of one Syllable, wherein the *b* is ſcarce ever ſounded, *viz.*

ambs ace	*climb*	*crumb*	*kemb*	*numb*	*thumb*
bomb	*comb*	*dumb*	*lamb*	*plumb*	*tomb*
chumb	*coomb*	*jamb*	*limb*	*rhumb*	*Womb.*

m	*mb?*	In *hecatomb*, and *comb* in the End of the Names of Engliſh *Towns* and *Places*, as *Malleſcomb*, *Winchcomb*, &c.
m	*me?*	In *aumelet*, *Caſement*, &c. See the Chapter of ſilent *e*.
m	*mm?*	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.
m	*mn?*	When it may be ſounded *mn*, as in theſe eight, *Autumn*, *column*, *condemn*, *contemn*, *damn*, *hymn*, *limn*, *ſolemn*.
	Note	That you may find the *n* by adding a Vowel to ſuch Words, as *autumnal*, *condemning*, *limning*, *ſolemnize*.
m	*n?*	In *Bambury*, ſounded *Banbury*.
m	*omin?*	In *Leominſter*, ſounded *Lemſter*.
m	*ſm?*	In *Vendoſm*, ſounded *Vendome*.
mas	*miſce?*	In *Miſcelan*, ſounded *Maſlin*.
met	*ment?*	In *frumenty*, ſounded *furmety*.
miſ	*minſ?*	In *Minſter* in the End of the *Names* of *Places*, as in *Ilminſter*,

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. MM. MP. MS. MT.
		Ilminſter, *Warminſter*, *Weſtminſter*.
mm	*lm*?	In *Salmon*, ſounded *Sammon*.
mm	*m*?	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in

bomans	*damask*	*gromel*	*endamage*
coming	*famine*	*homicide*	*woman*
criminal	*famiſh*	*honour*	*women*
damage	*gamut*	*image*	*Noman*.

mm	*mb*?	See *m* —— *mb*.
mm	*mm*?	When the Chapter of double Letters directs.
mp	*nap*?	In *banaper*, ſounded *banper*.
mſ	*maſ*?	In *damaſin* (or *damaſcen*) *Thomaſin*, ſounded *dam'ſin*, *Thom'ſin*.
mſs	*maſs*?	In *damoſel*, ſounded *dam'ſel*.
mſ	*mpſ*?	When it may be ſounded *mpſ*, which may be always in the middle of Words, as in *aſſumpſit*, *Dempſter*, *ſtimpſy*, *glimps*, *Hampſhire*, *Hampſon*, *bempſeed*, *Sampſon*, *ſempſter*.
		Except when the Parts of Compounds bring *m* and *ſ* to meet; as *Thom-ſon*, or *Tom-ſon*, *William-ſon*, &c.
mſ	*mpſ*?	When *s* is added to ſuch as end in *mp*, as *damps*, *dimps*, *frumps*, *fumps*, *glimps*, *hemps*, *humps*, *limps*, *lumps*, *numps*, *plumps*, *pomps*, *pumps*, *ramps*, *ſhrimps*, *ſtamps*, *ſtumps*, *tumps*, *vamps*.
mſ	*mpſi*?	Always in the Sound of *mſi* or *mpſi*, before a *Vowel*, as in *aſſumption*, *conſumtion*, *deſumption*, *empſion*, *redemption*, &c.
mt	*mpt*?	In all Words, as *attempt*, *contempt*, *Frampton*, *Hampton*, *jumpt*, *prompt*, *pumpt*, &c.
		Except only when the Parts of Compounds bring *m* and *t* to meet; as *Thomſon*, *Williamſon*, &c.

N. That

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.*
		N.
(1)	*Note*	THAT the Sound is like that of *m*, but more like that of *ng*; and both easier than *n*. Therefore *n* doth often take the *Sound* of *m* and *ng*.
(2)	*Note*	That the *Vowel* before *n* (as before *l* and *r*) is very apt to be silent in the middle of Words of three or more Syllables of a *quick Run*, as in *Commoner*, *Falconer*, &c. sounded *com'ner*, *Falc'ner*, &c. and allow'd in *Poetry*.
(3)	*Note*	That *ng* is never written, tho' often sounded before *g* or *k*.
(4)	*Note*	That *ng* has one simple Sound, tho' 'tis a double Character.
(5)	*Note*	That *n* is always written when sounded.
(6)	*Note*	That *n* is apt to turn to *m*, before *b*, *m*, *p*, as in *imbroil*, *immature*, *impart*, for *in* — and *broil*, *in* and *mature*, *in* and *part*.
n	*an?*	When it may be sounded *an*, as in *Anatomy*, *anoiance*, *anoint*, *another*, sounded *Natomy*, *noiance*, or *nuisance*, *noint*, *nother*, especially after *a*, or some other *Vowel*.
n	*an?*	In Words of three or more Syllables of a quick Run, as *villany*, sounded *vil'ny*.
n	*ann?*	When it may be sounded as *ann*, as in *anneal*, *annihilate*, *annotation*, *annuity*, *annal*, *annunciation*, sounded *neal*, *nihilate*, *notation*, *nuity*, &c.
n	*dne?*	In *Wednesday*, sounded *Wensday*.
n	*en?*	When it may be sounded *en*, as in *enough*, *enumerate* &c. And when *e* is silent before *n* in Words of three or more Syllables of a *quick Run*, as in *fastened*, *hastened*, sounded *fast'ned*, *hast'ned*, &c.
n	*en.i?*	In *enamel*, *enamour*, sounded *amel*, *amour*.
n	*enh?*	In *maidenhead*, sounded *maid'ned*.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers N.
n	*gn?*	In — *agnail* | *Armigniac* | *arraign* | *assign* | *Aubigny* | *bagneo* | *Bretaign* | *Bulloign* | *Champaign* | *Cognisance* | *Collogn* | *consign* | *darreign* | *deign* | *design* | *essoign* | *feign* | *Flavigny* | *foraign* | *Gascogn* | *recognisance* | *reign* | *resign* | *Seignior* | *sign* | *sovereign.*
		Wherein the *g* is not sounded, as it is not also in *gnar, gnarl, gnash, gnat, gnaw, gnibble, gnomon.*
n	*bn?*	In *John*, sounded *Jon.*
n	*inn?*	In *innovation*, sounded *novation.*
n	*kn?*	When it may be sounded *kn*, as in
		knack | *knacker* | *knag* | *knap* | *knapple* | *knapsack* | *knapweed* | *knave* | *knead* | *knee* | *kneel* | *knell* | *knick* | *knife* | *knight* | *knit* | *knob* | *knock* | *knoll* | *knob* | *knot* | *knotgrass* | *know* | *knowl* | *knowledge* | *knubble* | *knuckle* | *knur* | *knurl* | *knurling.*
n	*ln?*	In *Lincoln*, sounded *Lincon.*
n	*llon?*	In *gallon*, sounded *gane* in *Berks.*
n	*mn?*	In *Mnason, Mnemsyne, Mnester, Mnestheus.*
n	*mp?*	In *accompt, comptroll, comptroller*, sounded *account, controul, controuler.*
n	*nd?*	When it may be sounded *nd*, as in
		almond | *beyond* | *Desmond* | *despond* | *diamond* | *Edmond* | *Hammond* | *Ormond* | *Osmond* | *Ostend* | *Raymond* | *Redmond* | *riband* | *Richmond* | *rind* | *Rosamund* | *waistband* | *wristband.*

More

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* N.
n	*nd?*	More especially when the *d* comes between two Conſonants, as *ndl* in *Candle, chandler, dandle, dwindle, fondle, handle, kindle, ſpindle, trundle.*
n	*nd?*	When a Conſonant is added to ſuch as end in *'nd*, as in

amend-ment	(or *grannam*)	*kind-moſt*	*maund-ring*
band-rol	*grand-child*	*land-lady*	*ſpend-thrift*
bind-weed	*grand-father*	*land-lord*	*wind-fall*
bond-ſlave	*grand-mother*	*Land-mark*	*wind-mill*
command-ment	*grind-ſtone*	*land-skip*	*Wind-ſor*
fond-ling	*hand-ling*	*kind-ly*	*wind-ward.*
friend-ly	*hand-maid*	*kind-red*	
friend-ſhip	*hand-ſel*	*laund-reſs*	
grand-dame	*hand-ſome*	*laund-ry*	

n	*ng?*	In *mongcorn*, ſounded *muncorn.*
n	*nb?*	In *Inholder*, ſounded without the *b.*
n	*nn?*	When the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs it.
n	*nne?*	In ſome French Words, as *Baionne, Guienne*, &c.
n	*nny?*	In *penny-worth*, ſounded *penworth.*
n	*mywh?*	In the ſame, ſounded *penorth* (or *penerth.*)
n	*nt?*	When it may be ſounded *nt*, as in

Antwerp	*Dantzick*	*Montpellier*	*vant-guard*
Beaumont	*frontlet*	*Montroſs*	
brant-gooſe	*Montgomery*	*pageant*	
covent-garden	*Montjoy*	*vaunt-currier*	

n	*on?*	When it may be ſounded *on*, as when *o* is ſilent in the Middle of Words of three or more Syllables that have a quick Run, as in *pardoned, reckoned*, ſounded *pard'ned, reck'ned*, &c.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* N. NA. NG. NN. NO. NP. NS.
n	*sn?*	In *demesn*, *mesn*, *snaese*, founded *demain*, *mene*, *neese*.
n	*ven?*	In *seven-night*, founded, and now commonly written *sennight*.
na	*dina?*	In *ordinance*, *ordinary*, founded *ornance*, *ornary*.
nge	*nc?*	In *Lincoln*, *rancour*.
ngc	*ncb?*	In *anchor*, *Anchoret*.
ngc	*nk?*	In all other Words, as *bank*, *link*, &c. founded *bangk*, *lingk*, &c.
ngg	*ng?*	In all Words, as in *finger*, *linger*, &c.
ngq	*nq?*	In *banque*, *banquet*, *cinque*, *conquer*, founded *bangk*, *bangquet*, *singk*, &c.
ngk	*nc?*	See *ngc* —— *nc*.
	ncb?	See *ngc* —— *ncb*.
	nk?	See *ngc* —— *nk*.
	nq?	See *ngq* —— *nq*.
nn	*gn?*	See *n* —— *gn*.
nn	*n?*	When the Chapter of *double Letters* directs it; and in these.

baniſh	*coney*	*manour*	*onion*	*ſynod*
Baniſher	*finiſh*	*many*	*opinion*	*Trinity*
baniſter	*generous*	*minow*	*penance*	*vinegar*
canon	*honey*	*miniature*	*runagate*	*vinew*.
chronical	*honour*	*miniſh*	*ſinew*	
chronicle	*linage*	*nonage*	*Spaniel*	

nn	*ndd?*	In *grand-dame*, ſounded *grammam*.
nn	*nn?*	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.
nore	*north?*	In *North*, ſounded *Nore* by Seamen.
np	*nap?*	In *banaper*, ſounded *han'per*.
ns	*nds?*	When it may be ſounded *nds*, as in *commands*, *demands*, *rinds*, &c. See *ne* —— *nd*.
ns	*nes?*	When *s* is added to ſuch as end in *ne*, with ſilent *e*, as *bones*, *fines*, *lines*, *mines*, &c. and *Jones*. See the Chapter of ſilent *e*.

In

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. NS. NT. NU. O.
ns	ns?	In *Veniſon*, ſounded without the *i*.
ns	nts?	When it may be ſounded *nts*, as in *covenants*, *elephants*, &c. which ſome ſound without the *t*, which is apt to be ſilent between *Conſonants*, eſpecially if *n* be the firſt.
nſh	nch?	In all Words; as in *bench*, *bunch*, *finch*, *haunch*, &c.
n't	not?	In *mayn't*, for *may not*.
nſ	onſa?	In *anviance*, ſounded *nuſance*.

O.

(1)	Note	THAT *o* is ſeldom written in the End of *Engliſh* Words.
(2)	Note	That *oe* in the *Latine* is written *e* in Engliſh, as *foelicitas* is written *felicity*, but thoſe from the *Greek* are written *oe*, as in *oeconomy*, *oecumenical*, *oedematous*, &c.
o	a?	In *chops*, *Sabbath*, *ſtamp*, *tabaco*, abuſively ſounded ſometimes as with an *o*, as *chops*.
o	ao?	In *Bilbao*, *extraordinary*, *gaol*, in which *ao* is ſounded as *o*. See *a* —— *ao*.
o	aoh?	In *Pharaoh*, ſounded *Pharo*.
o	au?	When it may be ſounded *au*, as in

auburn	*augre*	*Autumn*	*flaunt*	*Pauls*
auction	*Auguſt*	*auxiliary*	*fraud*	*plauſible*
audacious	*aumber*	*becauſe*	*herauld*	*reſtauration*
audible	*aumelet*	*cautious*	*Henault*	*ſauſage*
audience	*aunt*	*centaury*	*jaundice*	*ribauldry*
Audit	*auſpicious*	*daunt*	*laudable*	*vault*.
auditor	*auſtere*	*Dauphin*	*maudlin*	
auf (awſ)	*authentick*	*debauch*	*maugre*	
augment	*author*	*fault*	*nauſeous*	

Which many ſound as with an *o*.

See

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. O.
o	augh?	See *au* —— *augh*.
o	aut?	In *hautboys*, *haut gouſt*, ſounded *hoboys*, *ho go*.
o	aw?	See *au*, written *aw*.
o	eau?	In the Sound of *beau* in the Beginning of all Words. See *eu*, *eau*, or *e* —— *ea*.
o	eaux?	In *Bourdeaux*, ſounded *Boordo*.
o	eo?	When it may be ſounded *eo*, as in *George*, *meteor*, *pigeon*, *Theology*, *urcheon*, &c. See *e* —— *eo*; *jo* —— *geo*; *ſho* —— *ſheo*.
o	eo?	Always in *teous*, ſounded *tous* in the End of Words; as *beauteous*, *courteous*, &c. And in *gorgeous*, *hideous*.
o	eo?	When *o* is added to ſuch as end in ſilent *e*, as *hereof*, *moreover*, *whereof*, &c.
o	eou?	Always when *teous* or *tous* in the End of Words, may be ſounded *teous*, as in *righteous*, &c.
o	ew?	When it may be ſounded *ew*, as in theſe ſix, *chew*, *eſchew*, *ſhew*, *ſhrew*, *ſhrewd*, *Shrewsbury*, ſounded *cho*, *ſhrode*, *Shrosbury*, &c.
o	ho?	When it may be ſounded *ho*, as in *homage*, *holſter*, *homo*, in the Beginning of all Words, *hoſannah*, *hoſt*, *hoſtage*, *hoſteſs*, *hoſtler*, *hoſtile*, *houlet*, *hour*, *ſo-ho*, *ink-horn*, &c. often ſounded as with *o* only.
o	i?	In *liquirice*, ſounded *liquorice*.
o	ino?	In *inoculate*, ſounded *oculate*.
o	io?	When it may be ſounded *io*, as *cuſhion*, *faſhion*, &c. See *e* —— *io*; *jo* and *ſho*.
o	iou?	See *ou* —— *iou*.
o	oa?	In theſe forty four of one Syllable that ſound long.

boad	*cloak*	*float*	*hoar*	*moan*	*road*
boar	*coach*	*foal*	*loach*	*moap*	*roan*
boaſt	*coal*	*foam*	*load*	*moat*	*roar*
broach	*coap*	*goad*	*loaf*	*oat*	*ſhoar*
broad	*coaſt*	*goat*	*loan*	*oath*	*ſmoak*
choak	*coat*	*groan*	*loath*	*poach*	*ſoak*.

ſoap

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	written.	*Answers.* O.
		ſoap | *ſpoak* (in wheel) | *toad* | *ak* *ſoar* | *throat* | *toaſt* | *wood.*
		And in theſe, *Abroach, abroad, Abinoam, approach, Boanerges, Gilboa, Jeroboam, incroach, mecoacan, reproach Zoan, Zoar.*
		(1.) Except Words that ſignify ſomewhat *done* and *paſt*; that admit (*be*) or (*it was*) before them, which are all written with *o* only, as *he abode, he bore, he crope, he dole, he drove*, &c. —— *it was cloven, it was ſhorn, it was woven*, &c.
		(2) Except ſuch as come from other Languages, as *bole, pole, pore*, &c. and ſuch as you find written otherwiſe under this Sound of *o*.
o	*oe?*	In the End of theſe ſix Engliſh Words, *viz. doe*, (a ſhe) *foe, roe*, (deer) *ſloe, toe, woe*; and no more of any kind.
o	*oe?*	When it may be ſounded *oe*, as *goeth*, &c.
o	*og?*	See *n* —— *gn*.
o	*ogh?*	In ſome Iriſh Names, as *Yoghal*, &c.
o	*oh?*	In *foh! John, oh!*
o	*oi?*	In *hemorrhoids*, ſounded *emerods*.
o	*oig?*	See *n* —— *gn*.
o	*ol?*	When it may be ſounded *ol*, as in
		Briſtol | *Holms* | *Leopold* | *Solms* } which are *Cholmley* | *holm* | *Lincoln* | *Suffolk* } ſounded *folk* | *holp* | *Norfolk* | *Yolk.* } without *Holborn* | *holpen* | *ſolder* } the *l*.
o	*o-o?*	When it may be ſounded *o* and *o*, as in *co-operate, co-ordinate*.
o	*orce?*	In *Worceſter*, ſounded *Woſter*.
o	*ou?*	See *or* —— *our*; *os* —— *ous*.

Digitized by Google

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Anſwers.* O. OI.
o	*ouce?*	In *Glouceſter*, ſounded *Gloſter.*
o	*ough?*	In thirty Words, *viz.*

although	*cough*	*hiccough*	*ought*	*thought*
beſought	*dough*	*hough*	*plough*	*through*
borough	*doughty*	*lough*	*rough*	*tough*
bough	*drought*	*Lougher*	*ſlough*	*trough*
bought	*enough*	*mought*	*ſought*	*whough*
brought	*fought*	*nought*	*though*	*wrought.*

o	*oul?*	In *ſouldier*, ſounded *ſodier.*
o	*ouſt?*	In *haut gouſt*, ſounded *ho go.*
o	*ow?*	When it may be ſounded *ow* in the End of Words, or before a Vowel, as *ow*, *owing*; *follow*, *following*, &c. otherwiſe it is always *o*, when it cannot be ſounded *ow*, unleſs it be one of thoſe above, that are written *ough.*
o	*uo?*	See *k* —— *qu*, where you have all ſuch.
o	*who?*	When it may be ſounded *who*, as in theſe eight, *who*, *whole*, *whome*, *whore*, *wortle*, *whoſe*, *whow*, *whoup.*
o	*wo?*	When it may be ſounded *wo*, as in *forſwore*, *forſworn*, *ſwole*, *ſwol'n*, *ſwop*, *ſword*, *ſwore*, *ſworn*; and ſuch as begin with *wo*; as *wo*, *wolf*, *Wolverhampton*, *Wolverton*, *woman*, *womb*, *wonder*, *wont*, *word*, *work*, *worm*, *worn*, *worry*, *worſe*, *worſhip*, *wort*, *worth*, *worthy*, *woven*, *would*, *wound:* Which are, eſpecially thoſe of two or more Syllables, ſounded as beginning with an *o.*
o	*woa?*	In *woad*, ſounded *ode.*
oi	*oie?*	When *d* or *s* is added to ſuch as end in *oy*, as *enjoy*, *enjoied*, *enjoies*; *joy*, *joies*, &c. tho' 'tis needleſs to write the *e* (as has been *ſaid*), no more than in *ſaid*, *paid*, &c.
oi	*oig?*	See *n* —— *gn.*

In

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Anſwers.* OI. ON. OO.
oi	*oy?*	In the End of Words and before a Vowel, as in *joy, toy, loyal, royal, voyage.*
oi	*uoi?*	When it may be ſounded *uoi*, as in *quoif, quoil, quoit.*
oier	*oir?*	Always when it may be ſounded *oir*, as in *devoir*, &c.
ond	*onds?*	When it may be ſounded *onds*, as *almonds, diamonds*, &c.
once	*onts?*	When it may be ſounded *onts*, as *Beaumonts*, &c.
(1)	*Note*	That *oo* is never written before or after a Vowel, *w*, or *y*, unleſs it be when a Vowel is added to it as in *coo, cooeth, cooing*; and after *w* in *wood, woof, wool*; and no more.
(2)	*Note*	That *oo* being an eaſy and ſweet Sound, is never written when it can be ſounded any other way, but according to that Sound that it has beſides that of *oo*; as ſuppoſe it be, that of *o, u, eo, eou, io, iou*, &c.
(3)	*Note*	That it's Sound is ſimple and not compound, tho' ſignified by two Letters.
(4)	*Note*	That it begins no Word, nor ends any but *canoo, coo, cuckoo*, (or cuckow) *ſhoo*, (or *ſhoe*) *too, woo*, (or *woe.*)
(5)	*Note*	That *oo* is never written when it ſounds ſhort, but ſome other *Vowel* or *Vowels* for it; as in *bull, pull, courage*, &c. Except in *book, brook, cook, cookery, foot, forſook, forſooth, good, hood, look, ſoot, ſtood, took, wood, wool.* You'll ſee what is written for it in the *Rules.*
oo	*ao?*	In *Bilbao.*
oo	*eo?*	See *e* —— *eo*, for they are the ſame.
oo	*eou?*	See *ou* —— *eou*, for they are the ſame.
oo	*hoo?*	When it may be ſounded *hoo* after a Vowel, as *hood, hoof, hook, hoop, hoord*, and in *hood* in the End of Words, as in *likelihood, manhood, Prieſthood*, &c.
oo	*i?*	In *Biſhop*, ſounded *Booſhop* by ſome.
oo	*io?*	See *e* —— *io*; *jo* and *ſho.*
oo	*iou?*	See *ou* —— *iou*, and *jo* and *ſho*, written *giou*, and *ſiou*, or *tiou*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* OO.
oo	*iu?*	In all proper Names, that ſound *joos* or *ſhoes* in the End thereof; as *Georgius*, *Pontius*, *Sergius*, &c.
oo	*o?*	In all Words when it may be ſounded *o*; except it may be ſounded *ow*: Alſo in the End of Words, or before a Vowel.
oo	*o?*	Before and after all Vowels, (when it cannot be ſounded *ow*.) Except it be when a Vowel is added to ſuch as end in *oo*; as *coo*, *cooeth*, *cooing*; *ſhoo*, *ſhooeth*, *ſhooing*, &c.
oo	*o?*	Always before *v*, *w*, and *y*, as *move*, *follow*, &c.
oo	*o?*	Always after *w*, *wh*, and *y*. Except *buoy*, —*wood*, *woof*, *wool* —*ſwoon*, and *whoop*.
oo	*o?*	Always before *th*. Except in *booth*, *ſmooth*, *ſooth*, *toothing*.
oo	*o?*	In *do*, *to*, *who*, and their *Derivatives*, as *ado*, *doſt*, *doth*, &c. — *altogether*, *into*, *thereto*, *together*, *unto*, *whereto*, — *whom*, *whoſe*.
oo	*o?*	In Words that come from the *French*, as *cochinel*, *contre*, *Monſieur*, *poltron*, *ponton*, &c. which are ſounded as with *oo*.
oo	*o?*	In theſe that fall under none of the Rules, *viz.*

afford	*comb*	*ford*	*gold*	*More*	*tomb*
bomb	*Ford*	*gamboya*	*Monday*	*Rome*	*womb.*

oo	*oa?*	In *aboard*, *boar*, (a clown) *board*.
oo	*oe?*	In *doe*, *does*, *doeſt*, *doeth*, *ſhoe* and *woe*, when written with an *e*, as many do.
oo	*oho?*	In *cohort*.
oo	*ool?*	In *Woolſtead*, ſounded *wooſted*.
oo	*orce?*	In *Worceſter*, ſounded *Wooſter*.
oo	*ou?*	When it may be ſounded *ou*, as in *our* and *ous* in the End of Words; as in *behaviour*, *favour*, &c. *famous*, *hainous*, &c.

Before

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* 00.
00	*ou* ?	Before all double Conſonants, and *g* (in *age*) which is a *double Conſonant*; as in

couch	*court*	*crouch*	*gourd*	*ſhould*	*touch*
could	*courtſhip*	*fourth*	*mouch*	*ſlouch*	*vouch*
courſe	*courteous*	*gouge*	*mourn*	*ſouſe*	*would.*

Except *roaſt*, or when a *Conſonant* is added to ſuch as have *oo* before a *ſingle Conſonant*; as *book*, *books*; *look*, *looks*, &c. See *u* —— *ou.*

00	*ou* ?	In ſuch as come from the *French* that are written *ou*, as

acccoutre	*capouchine*	*courvee*	*rendez-vouz*
amour	*coupee*	*enamour'd*	*rencountre*
boutefeu	*courier*	*gourmandiſe*	*Toulon.*
Bourdeaux	*Courtney*	*Louvain*	
capouch	*courtrey*	*Louvre*	

00	*ough*?	See *o* —— *ough.*
00	*oul*?	In *could*, *ſhould*, *would*, ſounded *coo'd*, *ſhoo'd*, *woo'd.*
00	*ouz*?	In *rendez-vouz*, ſounded *rendevoo.*
00	*ow* ?	When it may be ſounded *ow* in the End of Words, or before a *Vowel*, unleſs it be written *ough*, or ſome other way directed in the *Rules* of *oo.*
00	*u* ?	Always when it may be ſounded *u*, more eſpecially when it is ſounded ſhort after theſe Lip-conſonants; *b*, *p*, —*f*, *v*, —and *m*; as in *bull*, *pull*, — *full*, *vulgar*; —— *Mulgrave*, &c. wherein the *u* is ſounded *oo.*
00	*u*?	In all Words of two or more Syllables that may be ſounded *um* in the End thereof; as in

arcanum	*Capernaum*	*guaiacum*	*premium*
bdellium	*decorum*	*Iconium*	*tedium*, &c.
bonum	*galbanum*	*Laudanum*	

Always

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	written.	*Answers.* OO. OP. OR. OS.
oe	*u?*	Always between *g* or *g* and a Vowel in the ſame Syllable; as in *anguiſh*, *guilt*, &c. which *u* has the real *Sound* of *oo*.
oo	*ul?*	In *Mulgrave*, ſounded *Moograve*.
oo	*uo?*	In *buoy*, ſounded *booy*.
oo	*w?*	Always between *d*, *ſ*, *t*, *th*, and the *Vowel* in the ſame *Syllable*, as in *dwell*, *ſwell*, *twelve*, *thwart*, &c.
oo	*who?*	See *h* —— *wh*.
oo	*whoo?*	In *whoop*, ſounded *oop*, eſpecially after a Vowel.
oo	*wo?*	When it may be ſounded *wo*, as in *forſwore*, *two*, &c.
oo	*woe?*	In *woe*, (to *court*,) &c.
oo	*woo?*	In *wood*, *woof*, *wool*, —— and *ſwooning*.
oo	*wool?*	In *Woolſtead*, ſounded *ooſtead*.
oo	*worſe?*	In *Worceſter*, ſounded *ooſter*.
ooe	*oo?*	See *ooer* —— *oor*.
ooer	*oor?*	When it may be ſounded *oor*, as *door*, *floor*, *poor*, &c. ſounded ſometimes, *dooer*, *flooer*, *pooer*, &c.
ooi	*oi?*	Always in the middle of Words, or before a Conſonant, as in *boil*, *coil*, *join*, &c.
oom	*um?*	In all that only ſound *um* and *oom*, in the End there of; as *Arcanum*, &c. See *oo* —— *u*.
oor	*our?*	Always when it may be ſounded *our*, (See *oo* — *ou*) as in *favour*, and all that end in *our*.
oos	*ous?*	Always when it may be ſounded *ous*; as in *famous*, and all that end in *ous*.
ope	*olp?*	In *holp*, *holpen*, ſounded *hope*, *hopen*.
or	*our?*	When it may be ſounded *our*, as in *honour*, *labour*, &c. See *er* — *our*, where you have all that end in *our*.
ore	*orth?*	In *North*, ſounded *Nore*.
ore	*over?*	In *over*, ſounded *o're*.
os	*ous?*	When it may be ſounded *ous*, as in *famous*, ſounded *famos*; and all that end in *ous*.
os	*eous?*	In all that may be ſounded *tous* or *teous*, and in *gorgeous*, *hideous*.

In

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers* OS. OU. OW.
os	*ious?*	In all that may be ſounded *ious*, and not written *eous*.
os	*ius?*	When it may be ſounded *ius*; as in *Pontius*, &c. See *ſhus*.
	Note	That *ou* and *ow*, have two very different Sounds; (1) That in *ſoul*, *bowl*, *old*, *told*, &c. which is the true Sound of *o* and *oo* join'd together in one Syllable. (2) That in *bough*, *cow*, *now*, &c. which is the true Sound of *u* ſhort, in *but*, *cut*, &c. and *oo* join'd together in one *Syllable*.
au	*au?*	In *Pauls* Church, ſounded *Pouls*. See *o* —— *au*.
ous	*eous?*	When you have the *Sound* of *tous* or *teous*, in the End of Words; and *gorgeous*, and *hideous*. See *tous* —— *teous*.
ow	*ew?*	When it may be ſounded *ew*, as in *chew*, *eſchew*, *ſhew*, *ſhrew*, *ſhrewd*, *Shrewsbury*.
ous	*iou?*	In all that may be ſounded *iou*, &c. as *gracious*, *ſpurious*, &c. (See *ous* —— *ious*) Except *gorgeous*, and *hideous*, and all ſuch as may be alſo ſounded *tous* or *teous*, which always are written *teous*.
ou	*ol?*	See *oul* —— *ol*.
ou	*ough?*	See *o* —— *ough*.
ou	*ouz?*	In *randezvouz*, ſounded *randevou*.
ow	*ow?*	In the End of all Words and before a Vowel, or *n* alone in the ſame *Syllable*, as *mow*, *mowing*, *known*. Except ſuch as end in *ough*. See *o* —— *ough*; and ſome foreign Words; as *Anjou*, *Poictou*, &c. and the Word *Noun*.
ou	*ow?*	In theſe irregular nineteen of one *Syllable*,

bowge	*chowſe*	*howp*	*lowt*	*powk*	*ſhowr*	*towr*
bowr	*cowr*	*howt*	*owſe*	*powr*	*ſhrowd*	
browſe	*dowſe*	*lowr*	*owz*	*powt*	*ſowſe*	

ow	*ow?*	In theſe nine of more Syllables than one; *advowſon*, *avowry*, *avowtry*, *dowdy*, *dowry*, *dowſet*, *drowſy*, *howſel*, *howſet*.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* OU. OW. OY.
ou	*u?*	In *Pulteſs*, ſounded *poultis*; and in *huge*, *ſtrut*, abuſively ſounded *houge*, *ſtrout*.
ou	*ul?*	In *Fulks*, ſounded *Fouks*.
ou	*uous?*	When it may be ſounded *uous*, as in *ambiguous*, *conſpicuous*, *contemptuous*, *contiguous*, *ingenuous*, *perſpicuous*, *preſumptuous*, *promiſcuous*, *ſtrenuous*, *ſumptuous*, *ſuperfluous*, *tempeſtuous*, *vertuous*.
ouer	*our?*	When it may be ſounded *our*, as *four*, *hour*, *our*, *ſour*, &c. Except ſix in *owr*, *bowr*, *cowr*, *lowr*, *powr*, *ſhowr*, *towr*.
ouer	*ower?*	When it may be ſounded *ower*, but not *our* or *owr*; as *power*, *tower*, &c.
oul	*ol?*	When the true Sound of *ou* in *ſoul* comes before *l*, as *bold*, *bolſter*, *bolt*, &c. Except only three Words ending in *oul*, *viz.* to *boult* Meal; *mould* (to caſt in) and *ſoul*; —— And three in *owl*; that is, *bowl*, *prowl*, *trowl*, which ſome write with *oll*.
ous	*omp?*	In *accompt*, *comptroll*, *comptroller*.
ous	*uous?*	When it may be ſounded *uous*, as in *vertuous*, *u*——*uous*, above.
ower	*our?*	See *ower* —— *our*.
ower	*ower?*	See *ouer* —— *ower*.
ower	*owr?*	In thoſe ſix above, where *ouer* is written *our*.
owr	*ower?*	See *ouer* —— *our*.
oy	*uoy?*	In *buoy*, (at Sea) ſounded *boy*.

P. THAT

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.*
		P.
(1)	*Note*	THAT the Sound of *b* and *p* are like, and that of *b* easier; therefore *p* is apt to take the Sound of *b*.
(2)	*Note*	That *p* is always written when sounded, but in the Word *hiccup*, written *hiccough*.
(3)	*Note*	That *bp* or *pb* are never written but when the Parts of Compounds bring them to meet; as in *cup-board*, *ſhop-board*, *ſhip-board*, &c. Except *upbraid*.
p	*ap?*	When it may be ſounded *ap*, as in *Apocrypha*, *Apothecary*, ſounded *Pocrypha*, *Pothecary*, &c.
p	*app?*	When it may be ſounded as *app*, as in *apparel*, *Apparitor*, *appeath*, *appendage*, *appendent*, *applaud*, *applauſe*, *apply*, *appoint*, *apportion*, *appoſe*, *Apprentice*, *appropriate*, *approve*, *appurtenance*; wherein the *a* is often ſlipt over in the Run of Diſcourſe, eſpecially after *a*, or a Word ending in a *Vowel*.
p	*dep?*	In *depending*, ſounded *pending* the Suit.
p	*emp?*	When it may be ſounded *emp*, as in *empannel*, *emparlance*, *empeach*, *empriſon*, which are ſounded *pannel*, *parlance*, *peach*, *priſon*. See *p* —— *imp*.
p	*ep?*	When it may be ſounded *ep*, as in *Epiphany*, *Epiſtle*, *Epitome*, &c. in which the *e* is ſometimes not ſounded after a *Vowel*, eſpecially after *e*, as in *the*, &c.
p	*gh?*	In *hiccough*, ſounded *hiccup*.
p	*imp?*	When it may be ſounded *imp*, as in *impannel*, *imparlance*, *impart*, *impeach*, *impoveriſh*, *impound*, *impriſon*, ſounded often without the *im*; as to *pound*, &c.
p	*op?*	In *Opinion*, ſounded *pinion* by the Vulgar; eſpecially after a Vowel.
p	*opp?*	When it may be ſounded *opp*, as in *opportunity*, *oppoſe*, *oppoſing*; ſounded *portunity* and *poſing*; without the *op* in the Run of Diſcourſe, eſpecially after *o* or a *Vowel*.

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* P. PA. PB. PP. PS.
p	*pb?*	In *Diphthong*, *Triphthong*, ſounded *Dipthong*, *Tripthong*; and in *uphold*, *Upholſter*.
p	*pp?*	As the Chapter of double Letters directs.
p	*pt?*	When it may be ſounded *pt*, as in *rupt* and *ſcript* in the End of Words, wherein the *t* is often omitted; as in *abrupt*, *bankrupt*, *corrupt*, *interrupt*, *prerupt*; — *manuſcript*, *poſtſcript*, *preſcript*, *reſcript*, *ſcript*, *tranſcript*.
p	*we?*	In *five pence*, ſounded *fippence*.
p	*uph?*	In *Upholſter*, ſounded *Polſter* (or *Polſterer*.)
par	*par?*	When it cannot be ſounded *per*, as in *Parſon*, &c. and *para* in all Words.
par	*per?*	Always when it may be ſounded *per*, as in *perfect*, &c.
pb	*p?*	When it may be ſounded as *p*, as in *couple*, &c. Except *upbraid*; or where the *p* ſeems to *double* and does not.
pb	*pp?*	VVhen it may be ſounded as *pp*, as in *dapple*, *grapple*, *ſupple*, &c.
pp	*p?*	When the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs it, and in theſe.

Chapiter	*proper*	*ſtipulate*	*threepence*	*wapentake*
propagate	*property*	*tepid*	*topick*	

pp	*ph?*	In *ſhepherd*, ſounded *ſhepperd*.
pp	*pp?*	VVhen the Chapter of double Letters directs it.
pp	*vep?*	In *five-pence*, ſounded *fippence*.
ps	*pice?*	In *coppice*, ſounded *cops*.

Q.

(1)	*Note*	THAT *q* has the ſame Sound with *k*, and therefore is handled under *K*.

That

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* Q. QU. R.
(2)	*Note*	That *q* is never written without an *u* after it; for it supplies the Place of *ku*, which is never written.
q	*acq?*	VVhen it may be sounded *acqu*, as in *acquaintance, acquiesce, acquit, acquittal, acquittance, acquitted*; often sounded without the *ac*, as in *quit, quittance*, &c.
q	*c?*	In *cuerpo*, sounded *querpo*.
q	*eq?*	VVhen it may be sounded *eq*, as when *equinoctial, equip, equivalent, equivocal*, are sounded without the *e*, which they sometimes are after a Vowel, but especially after *the*.
q	*inq?*	In *inquest*, sounded *quest*.
qui	*cho?*	In *chore, chorister*, sounded *quire, querister*.
		R.
(1)	*Note*	THAT the Sound of *r* is like none, therefore exchanges Sound with none but *f* in *handkerchief, kerchief*.
(2)	*Note*	That all Vowels, simple or compound, but *ee* and *oo*, are apt to take the Sound of *e* or short *ŭ* (in *bŭt*) before *r*; of which be aware.
(3)	*Note*	That the Vowel or *Vowels* before *r*, especially in the middle of VVords of three or more Syllables that have a *quick Run*, is apt to be silent, or overrun; as in *Barbara, every*, &c. sounded *Barb'ra, ev'ry*, &c. which is allow'd in *Poetry*.
(4)	*Note*	That it is sometimes easier to sound *e* before *r*, than not; (as I have proved in the first Part) hence it is that we Sound *ier* for *ire, ouer* for *our, uer* for *ure*, &c.
r	*ar?*	VVhen it may be sounded *ar* in the Beginning of VVords, as *aright, arise, arising, Arithmetick*, sounded *right, rise*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* R.
r	*ar?*	VWhen it may be ſounded *ar*, in the Middle of VWords of three or more Syllables that have a *quick Run*; as in *Barbara*, *Margaret*, ſounded *Barb'ra*, *Marg'ret*, &c.
r	*arr?*	When it may be ſounded *arr*, as in *arrears*, *arreſt*, ſounded *rears*, *reſt*, &c.
r	*aur?*	When it may be ſounded *aur*, as in *centaury*, ſounded *cent'ry*. &c.
r	*er?*	When it may be ſounded *er*, as in *bravery*, *every*, *livery*, &c. ſounded *brav'ry*, *ev'ry*, *liv'ry*, &c.
	Note	That if in the middle of ſuch Words, you cannot ſound *ar*, *aur*, *ir*, *or*, *our*, *ur*; it is always *er*.
r	*f?*	In *handkerchief*, *kerchief*, ſounded *handkercher*, *kercher*.
r	*ir?*	When it may be ſounded *ir*, as *decemvirate*, *duumvirate*, *triumvirate*.
r	*or?*	When it may be ſounded *or*, and not *our*; as in *ivory*, ſounded *iv'ry*, &c.
r	*orrh?*	In *hemorrhoids*, ſounded *emerods*.
r	*our?*	When it may be ſounded *our*, as *favouring*, *ſavoury*, &c. ſounded *fav'ring*, *ſav'ry*, &c.
r	*rd?*	When it may be ſounded *rd*, as in *hardly*, *worldly*, &c. ſounded *harly*, *worly*, &c.
r	*rh?*	When it may be ſounded *rh*, as in *rham*, in the End of the Names of Places; as *Durrham*, *Warrham*, &c. And
r	*rh?*	In all that come from *r* in the *Greek*, as *rhapſody*, *Rheniſh*, *Rheſe*, *Rhetorick*, *rheubarb*, *rheum*, *rheumatiſm*, *Rhine*, *rhinoceros*, *Rhodes*, *rhomb*, *rhus*, *rhythm*, or *Rhyme*; and thoſe where *r* is written *rrh*, which ſee below.
r	*rld?*	In *worldling*, *worldly*, ſounded *worling*, *worly*.
r	*rr?*	When the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs it.
r	*rrh?*	In Words that come from the Greek, as *diarrhea*, *gonorrhea*, *hæmorrhage*, *hemorrhoids*, *myrrh*, *phyllarrhea*, *Pyrrhus*.

When

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* {R. RD. .RG. RI, RL. RN. RO. RR. RU. RW. RY.
r	*ur?*	When it may be ſounded *ur* rather than *er*, as in *cenſuring*, *lecturing*, &c. ſounded *cens'ring lect'ring*, &c.
r	*wr?*	When it may be ſounded *wr*, as in

awry	*wraſtle*	*wren*	*wriſt*	*wroth*
bewray	*wrath*	*wright*	*write*	*wrought*
wrack	*wreak*	*wrinch*	*writh*	*wrung.*
wrangle	*wreath*	*wring*	*wrong*	
wrap	*Wren*	*wringle*	*wrote*	

rd	*r?*	In *ſcholar*, abuſively ſounded *ſcholard.*
rg	*rgh?*	In *burgh* in the End of the Names of Towns.
ri	*ir?*	In *birt*, ſounded *brit.*
rl	*rldl?*	In *worldling*, *worldly*; ſounded *worling*, *worly.*
rn	*rdin?*	In *ordinance*, *ordinary*; ſounded *ornance*, *ornary.*
row	*oro?*	In *Coroner*, ſounded *Crowner.*
rr	*r?*	VVhen the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs it, and in

bury	*carot*	*forage*	*myriad*	*ßarable*
bury (in VVords ends)	*chariot*	*foraign*	*para* (in all)	*ſpirit*
	cheriſh	*herauld*	*Paris*	*ſyringe*
	coroner	*heriot*	*Pariſh*	*ſyrup.*
	coronet	*heritage*	*periſh*	

rr	*rr?*	VVhen the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs it.
rr	*rrh?*	In *diarrhea*, *hemorrhage*, *hemorrhoids*, *myrrh*, *Phylarrhea*, *Pyrrhus.*
rr	*tt?*	In *pottage*, ſounded *porrage*; and ſome write *porridge.*
rum	*rm?*	In *alarm*, ſounded *alarum.*
run	*rn?*	In *bor'n*, *ſwor'n*, *tor'n*, *wor'n.*
rw	*riw?*	In *periwig*, ſounded *perwig.*

S. THAT

Digitized by Google

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*writ-ten.*	*Anſwers.*
		S.
(1)	*Note*	THAT the Sound of ſ has three Characters. { *c* as in *ceaſe*, *cite*, &c. / ſ as in *ſeat*, *ſo*, &c. / *s* in the End of VVords, and after ſ, as *as*, *aſs*, &c.
(2)	*Note*	That *c* and ſ are like in Sound to *z*, but that of *z* is the eaſieſt; therefore ſ or *s* do very often take its Sound, tho *c* never does it.
(3)	*Note*	That *c* is never uſed in VVords that are purely *Engliſh*, but in the End thereof with an *e* after it, or *Derivatives* of ſuch. Except in *ceſter* in the End of the Names of *Places*; as *Glouceſter*, *Worceſter*, &c.
(4)	*Note*	That ſome write *ce* in the Subſtantive, and *ſe* in Verbs, for Diſtinction's ſake; and becauſe *s* in the End of Verbs is apt to ſound as *z*.
ſ	*aſ?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *aſ*, as in *aſarabacca* | *askew* | *aſquint* | *aſtray* *aſcaunce* | *aſparagus* | *aſtoniſh* | *aſtride* *aſcertain* | *aſperſion* | *aſtraddle* | *aſunder*; ſounded ſometimes without the *a* after a Vowel, &c. as *skew*, *ſparugus*, *ſquint*, *ſtoniſh*, &c.
ſ	*aß?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *aß*, as in *aßault*, *aßay*, *aſſemble*, *aſſeß*, *aſſize*, *aſſizes*, *aſſurance*, *aſſure*, *aſſwage*, ſounded *ſeß*, *ſize*, *ſizes*, *ſurance*, &c. eſpecially after a *Vowel*.
ſ	*c?*	In the *End of all Words*. (1) Except it does, or may be ſounded as *z*; for then it is *s* or *z*. See *z*. (2) Except it ſounds ſhort, and cannot be ſounded long; for if it ſound ſhort, and may be ſounded long, it is *ce*.

(3) Ex

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers S.
		(3) Except it be added *s*; it is added *s* when the VWord is compleat, and of like Signification without it; as *boy, boys*; *bone, bones*; &c.
		(4) Except it comes before or after any *Consonant* in the End of VWords, but *ſ* in *acquieſce*, *n* or *r*.
		(5) Except theſe ſixteen after *n*.

aſcanſe	*expanſe*	*incenſe*	*recompenſe*
condenſe	*expenſe*	*intenſe*	*ſenſe*
diſpenſe	*franchincenſe*	*propenſe*	*ſuſpenſe*
enhanſe	*immenſe*	*protenſe*	*tenſe.*

(6) Except all after *r* but theſe eleven.

ameree	*enforce*	*fierce*	*pearce*	*ſcarce*	*ſource.*
divorce	*farce*	*force*	*pierce*	*ſearce*	

(7) Except theſe, that fall under none of the former *Exceptions*,

abaſe	*caſe*	*exerciſe*	*paradiſe*	*promiſe*	*recluſe*
abuſe	*diſuſe*	*excuſe*	*phraſe*	*purchaſe*	*refuſe*
baſe	*enterpriſe*	*franchiſe*	*practiſe*	*raſe*	*uſe.*

	Note	That ſome of thoſe that I have mentioned to be written *ſe*, are ſometimes written *ce* in the Subſtantives; as *expence, recompence, ſuſpence, practice.*
ſ	*c?*	In the *Beginning* of

(1) Theſe ſeven of one Syllable, *ceaſe, cell,* (or hole) *cent.* (100) *ceſs, cich, cinque* (5) *cite.*

(2) In theſe proper Names.

Celſus	*Ceſar*	*Cicero*	*Cirenceſter*	*Cyrene*
Cerberus	*Cæſarea*	*Cicily*	*Cyprian*	*Cyril*
Ceres	*Cicely*	*Cilicia*	*Cyprus*	*Cyrus.*

(3) All

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* S.
		(3) All VWords that begin with the Sound of *ceda, cela, cel, celi, cellar,* *celſ, cement, cenſer, cenſor, cenſur,* *centaur, center, centon, centor, centur,* *cephal, cere, cerem, cert, ceruſ, ceſter.* *cind, cinna, cipher, circ, cita, citi,* *citron, citrul, cittern, civet, civi.* *cycle,* and *five* have *y*, no more or leſs; *cygnet, cylind, cymbal, cynick, cypreſs.*
ſ	*c?*	In the Middle of Words, between the very Beginning and Ending, when an Addition is made to ſuch as end in *ce*; as *artifice, artificial*; *grace, gracious*; &c. And in *ceſter* in the End of the Names of *Places*; as in *Glouceſter, Worceſter*, &c.
ſ	*c?*	In all that end in *ancy* and *ency*. Except *fanſy, panſy, phantaſy, phrenſy, tanſy.*
ſ	*c?*	In the Sound of *acce, acci, dece, deci, ſucce, ſuccee, ſucci, vice*, and *vici*, in the Beginning of all VWords. Except *axel, deſerve, deſign, deſire, deſiſt.*
ſ	*e?*	In all other VWords. (1) Except all *Engliſh* VWords that are truly ſuch. (2) Except it be before *a, o, oo, u.* (3) Except it be in the End of any Syllable beſides the laſt, in which only *c* is written, unleſs it be in *Derivatives* from ſuch as end in *ce*; as *graceful*, &c. (4) Except it is or may be ſounded as *z*, either in the VWord concern'd, or any other of *like Sound* and *Signification*; (for *c* never ſounds as *z*:) Thus though *ſ* ſounds only as *ſ* in *braſs, it* ſounds as *z* in *Braſier.* Except

Digitized by Google

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of *writ-ten.*

Anſwers.

cept *advice, device, price,* whoſe Verbs ſound as *z,* in *adviſe, deviſe, prize.*

(5) Except when an Addition is made before or after ſuch as begin or end with *ſ* or *s.* See the Rules of *c* in the *Beginning* and *End* of Words.

(6) Except all ſuch as ſound as *ſh* in the Beginning of the ſeeming laſt Syllable of Words, but a very few; all which you'll find under *ſh.*

(7) Except it be *ſc.* See *ſ* —— *ſc.*

(8) Except Compounds that begin with an *Engliſh* Word or Addition; as *be, fore, off, over, out, under, with,* or the like; for they are *Engliſh Compounds.*

(9) Except where the *ſ* ſeems to double, ſaving theſe ten Words; *acid, docil, facil, gracil, pacify, recipe, anticipate, lubricity, opacity, voracity.*

(10) Except ſuch as end in the Sound of *ſee,* that cannot be ſounded *ſy,* as with *long y* in *dy, fy,* &c.

(11) Except all Words that end in the Sound of *ſerve, ſey, ſier, ſine, ſion, ſire, ſis, ſive, ſy* in the End of Words; ſaving *chancey, medicine, halcion, ſcion, Francis, coercive,* and ſuch as end in *ancy* or *ency,* but the few above excepted; and *mercy* and *ſecrecy.*

(12) Except the following Words and their *Derivatives,* that are not comprehended under any of the precedent *Exceptions.* viz.

abſence	*counſel*	*inſipid*	*poſition*	*ſarſanet*
abſent	*Curſitor*	*inſiſt*	(in the	*ſercſity*
conſecrate	*depoſite*	*penſil*	End of	*ſubſide*
conſent	*exquiſite*	*perquiſite*	Words)	*ſubſidy*
conſequence	*forſet*	*perſecute*	*preſent*	*ſubſiſt*
conſider	*houſel*	*perſevere*	*repoſitory*	*verſion.*
conſiſt	*inſinuate*	*perſiſt*	*reprehenſible*	

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written.	Answers. S.
ſ	ce?	When *s*, ſounding ſhort in the End of Words, may be ſounded long, as in

Alice	*cockatrice*	*Juſtice*	*office*	*ſervice*
Apprentice	*complice*	*Lettice*	*orice*	*ſolace*
Avarice	*coppice*	*lettuce*	*pallace*	*ſolſtice*
Avice	*crevice*	*liquirice*	*pinnace*	*ſurface*
benefice	*edifice*	*malice*	*practice*	*ſurplice*
Boniface	*Euſtace*	*Maurice*	*precipice*	*Venice*
Bernice	*frontiſpiece*	*menace*	*prejudice*	*verjuice*
Bettrice	*furnace*	*notice*	*pumice*	
chalice	*Jandice*	*novice*	*ſacrifice*	

which are often ſounded, as ending ſhort in *s*.

ſ chir? In *chirurgeon*, ſounded *Surgeon*.

ſ dſ? VVhen it may be ſounded *dſ*, as in *didſt*, *hadſt*, ſounded *diſt*, *haſt*, for Speed's ſake.

ſ enc? When it may be ſounded *enc*, as in *encircle*, *encompaſs*, ſounded *circle*, *compaſs*.

ſ enſ? In *enſnare*, ſounded *ſnare*.

ſ eſ? When it may be ſounded *eſ*, as in *eſcape*, *eſpecial*, *eſpy*, *Eſquire*, *eſtabliſh*, *Eſtates*, ſounded *ſcape*, *ſquire*, *ſtates*, &c.

ſ eſſ? VVhen it may be ſounded *eſſ*, as *eſſay*, ſounded *ſay*.

ſ ex? In *example*, ſounded *ſample*.

ſ inc? See ſ —— enc.

ſ inſ? VVhen it may be ſounded *inſ*, as in *inſcription*, *inſight*, ſounded ſometimes as without the *in*.

ſ iſch? In *iſchiadica*, ſounded *ſciatica*.

ſ pſ? In *pſalm*, *Pſalmiſt*, *pſalter*, *pſeud* in the Beginning of all VVords, *pſora*, *Pſyche*, and many where *ms* is written *mpſ*, which ſee.

ſ pt? In *ptarmick*, *ptiſan*, ſounded *tarmick*, *tiſan*; and ſeveral where *ms* is written *mpt*, as *aſſumption*, *conſumption*, *emption*, &c. See *ms* —— *mpt*.

Always

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. S.
ſ	ſt	Always before *a*, *o*, *oo*, *u*, and all Conſonants.
ſ	ſ?	In the End of all VVords, or after another *ſ*, as in *as*, *was*, *paſs*, *paſſing*, &c.
ſ	ſc?	In many that come from the *Latine*, &c. as in

abſceſs	*decreſcent*	*muſcle*	*ſcience*
aſcend	*deſcend*	*obſcene*	*ſcillitick*
aſcenſion	*deſcent*	*omniſcience*	*ſcimiter*
aſcent	*diſcern*	*omniſcient*	*ſcintillate*
aſcertain	*diſcede*	*oſcitancy*	*Scio*
concreſcence	*deſciple*	*preſcience*	*Sciography*
concupiſcence	*diſcipline*	*Priſcian*	*ſciolift*
condeſcend	*effaſcinate*	*Priſcilla*	*ſceen*
conſcience	*excreſcence*	*reſcind*	*ſciſſars*
conſcionable	*exſuſcitate*	*ſcene*	*Scythia*
conſcious	*faſcination*	*ſcent*	*tranſcend.*
creſcent	*iraſcible*	*ſcepter*	
damaſcen	*laſcivious*	*ſciatica*	

s	ſce?	In *acquieſce*.
ſ	ſch?	In *ſchedule*, *ſchiſm*, *ſchiſmatick*.
ſ	ſe?	When Subſtantives that end in *ce*, are founded as *ze* in the Verbs; as *advice*, to *adviſe*; *device*, to *deviſe*, &c.
ſ	ſe?	See the *Chapter* of *ſilent e*.
ſ	ſh?	In *graſhopper*, *Griſhold*, *houſhold*.
ſ	ſs?	In *ingroſs*, founded *ingroſe* or *ingroce*.
ſ	ſs?	When the *Chapter* of *double Letters* directs it.
ſ	ſt?	When it may be founded *ſt*, as in

Apoſtle	*griſtle*	*thiſtle*
briſtle	*juſtle*	*throſtle*
bruſtle	*Miſtleto*	*treſtle*
huſtle	*neſtle*	*whiſtle*
caſtle	*peſtle*	*wreſtle*,
epiſtle	*ruſtle*	

VVherein *ſt* is commonly ſounded as *ſ*, as 'tis alſo in the following VVords. *viz.*

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Anſwers* S. SA. SB. SE.
		baſten | *chaſten* | *faſten* | *haſten* | *moiſten* *Boſten* | *chriſten* | *gliſten* | *liſten* | *Moſten.*
	ſt?	VVhen a Conſonant is added to ſuch as end in *ſt*, as in
		beaſtly | *Chriſtmas* | *ghoſtly* | *moſtly* *breaſt-cloth* | *coſtly* | *haſtlet* | *roaſtmeat* *breaſt-plate* | *Eaſt-cheap* | *laſtly* | *waſthand* *caſt-ling* | *gaſtly* | *liſtleſs* | *wriſtband.*
ſ	*ſth?*	In *aſthma*, ſounded *aſma.*
ſ	*ſw?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *ſw*, as in *anſwer*, &c.
ſ	*t?*	In *ti* before a Vowel. See *ti* —— *ſi.*
ſ	*uceſ?*	In *Glouceſter*, ſounded *Gloſter.*
ſ	*x?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *x* as in *Alexander*, *Xantippe*, ſounded *Aleſander*, *Santippe.*
ſ	*z?*	Never; becauſe *z* is the eaſier and ſweeter Sound. See Z.
ſa	*cea?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *cea*, as *Ocean*, &c.
ſa	*cea?*	VVhen *able* or any *a* is added to ſuch as end in *ce*, as *ſerviceable*, &c.
	Note	That ſuch as have *able* added to *ſe*, are written *ſa*; as *adviſe*, *deviſe*; *adviſable*, *deviſable*, &c.
ſai	*ceip?*	In *receipt*, ſounded *reſait.*
ſb	*ſab?*	In *Iſabel*, ſounded *Iſbel.*
ſe	*ſs?*	In *groſs*, *ingroſs*, ſounded *groſe*, *ingroſe.*
(1)	*Note*	That *ſh* has only a ſimple Sound.
(2)	*Note*	That it is like to, and ſweeter in Sound, than *ch* or *ſ*;
(3)	*Note*	therefore they often take its Sound, as you'll find.
		That tho' you have the Sound of *ſh* very often in the Beginning of the laſt Syllable of VVords, as in *action*, *nation*, &c. ſounded *acſhon*, *naſhon*, &c. yet is *ſh* ne-

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. SH.
		ſh never written there in Words of two or more Syllables; except in *cuſhion*, *faſhion*, *hogſhead*, *luſhious*, *Marſhal*: Or in Compounds whoſe later Parts is a Word of one Syllable that begins with *ſh*; as *cock-ſhoot*, *egg-ſhell*, *Hamp-ſhire*, *ſun-ſhine*, *wind-ſhake*. Or in Scripture Names, as *Baaſha*, *Baſhan*, *Bethſhan*, *Eliſha*, *Gerſham*, *Goſhen*, *Hoſhea*, *Huſhai*, &c.
ſh	*ch*?	Always after *n*; as in *bench*, *bunch*, *tench*, &c.
ſh	*ch*?	In *Cheſter*, in the End of the Names of Towns; as in *Colcheſter*, *Manchester*, *Wincheſter*, &c. which are ſounded as with *ſh*.
ſh	*ch*?	In all Words that come from the *French*; as in

Bochart	*caprichio*	*chevallier*	*franchiſe*	*piſtacho.*
borachio	*chagrin*	*cochinel*	*machine*	
capouchine	*champaign*	*diſchevil*	*muſtacho*	

ſh	*rſh*?	When it may be ſounded *rſh*, as in *harſh*, *marſh*, &c. ſounded *haſh*, *maſh*, &c.
ſh	*ſ*?	When it may be ſounded *ſ*, as after long *u*, in

aſſume	*deſume*	*leiſure*	*purſuer*	*ſuit*
aſſure	*enſue*	*meaſure*	*purſuit*	*ſure*
aſſurance	*enſure*	*pleaſure*	*ſue*	*ſute*
cenſure	*fiſſure*	*preſſure*	*ſuet*	*tiſſue*
conſume	*iſſue*	*purſue*	*ſugar*	*treaſure*;

which are commonly ſounded as with *ſh*.

ſh	*z*?	In *azure*, ſounded *aſhure*.
	Note	That here follows the Sound of *ſh* in the Beginning of the ſeeming laſt *Syllable* of Words, as *action*, for *actiion*, &c.
ſha	*cea*?	In *Ocean*, ſounded *oſhan*.

In

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written.	Answers. Sh.
ſha	*cia?*	In the later part of Words that end in *al* or *an*, that come from Words that end in *c*, *ce*, or *ck*, as *Logick*, *Logician*; *Magick* (or *Magick*) *Magician*; *Phyſi* (or *Phyſick*) *Phyſician* —— *artifice*, *artificial*; *benefice*, *beneficial*; *Office*, *Official*, &c. And
ſhe	*cie?*	In all that are derived from ſuch as *officiate* &c. And in theſe.

acacia	*depreciate*	*Geometrician*	*ſocial*
aſſociate	*emaciate*	*Judicial*	*ſpecial*
Boadicia	*enunciate*	*Lucian*	*ſuperficial*
Bragadocia	*eſpecial*	*patrician*	
Capadocia	*excruciate*	*Phenician*	

ſha	*ſcia?*	In *Priſcian.*
ſha	*ſha?*	In *Marſhal*, and *Scripture Names.*
ſhe	*ſia?*	In VWords that come from ſuch as end in *s*, as *Paris*, *Pariſian*; *Tunis*, *Tuniſian.*
		In all other VWords beſides the aforementioned.
ſhia	*tia?*	In *truncheon.*
ſhe	*cheo?*	In *ancient*, *deficient*, *proficiency*, *proficient*, *ſufficient.*
ſhe	*cie?*	In *conſcience*, *omniſcience*, *omniſcient*, *preſcience.*
ſhe	*ſtie?*	In *bogſhead.*
ſhe	*ſhea?*	In ſuch as come from VWords that end in *s*, or *ſe*; as *Braſs*, *Braſier*; *Glaſs*, *Glaſier*; *Hoſe*, *Hoſier*; &c. and in *Fraſier*, *Oſier*, *tranſient.*
ſhe	*ſie?*	
ſhe	*tie?*	In all VWords but the aforementioned; as in *patience*, *patient*, *quotient*, &c.
ſhee	*cheo?*	In *truncheon*, ſounded *trunſheen.*
ſhee	*chio?*	See *ſhee* —— *chio*, in the next Rule.
ſhi	*chio?*	In *lunchion*, *nunchion*, *punchion.* See *ſho* —— *chio.*
ſho	*ceo?*	
ſho	*cheo?*	In *truncheon.*
ſho	*chio?*	In *Barachio*, *capricbio*, *marchioneſs.*
ſho	*cho?*	In *muſtacho*, *piſtacho.*

In

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. SH. Sh.
ſho	*cio?*	In all Adjectives that come from ſuch as end in *ce*, or *ſt*; as *grace*, *gracious*; *malice*, *malicious*; *peice*, *precious*; *ſpace*, *ſpacious*; *ſuſpect*, *ſuſpicious*, &c. And in *audacious*, *halcion*, *nuncio*, and *pernicious*.
ſho	*ſhio?*	In *conſcious*. See *ſ* —— *ſc*.
ſho	*ſcia?*	In *caſhion*, *faſhion*, *luſhious*, *pariſhioner*.
ſho	*ſio?*	VVhen they come from *Supines* in *ſum*; that ſuffices for ſuch as underſtand *Latine*: But others muſt obſerve the following *Rules*.
ſho	*ſſio?*	In all VVords that come from Words ending in the Conſonants contained in (*ſtraddle*) as *averſe*, *averſion*; —— *concur*, *concurſion*; —— *convert*, *converſion*; —— *evade*, *evaſion*; —— *convell*, *convulſion*, &c.
		Except it be from Words that end in *ct*, *lt*, *nt*, *pt*, and *ort*; as *reject*, *rejection*; — *exalt*, *exaltation*; —— *recant*, *recantation*; — *corrupt*, *corruption*; —— *extort*, *extortion*; &c. And all that end in *tation*, (or the Sound of *taſhon*) which are written *tion*.
ſho	*tio?*	In all Words not directed to be written otherwiſe in the aforementioned *Rules*, and the following.
ſho	*xio?*	See the Letter *X*.
ſhoo	——	See *ſhoo*, *ſhou*, and *ſhu*; for there are no other founded *ſhoo*, but them.
ſhou	*ciou?*	See *ſho* —— *cio*.
ſhou	*tiou?*	In all other; except theſe that are written *ciou*. See *ſho* —— *cio*.
ſhous	——	See *ſhus*; for they are the ſame.
ſhu	——	See *ſhus*; for they are the ſame.
ſhous	*cious?* *ſſious?* *tious?*	In *Latine* or *Greek* proper Names which are of no uſe but to the learned, ſaving thoſe mentioned in Scripture.
ſi	*ci?*	See *ſ* —— *c*.
ſi	*cy?*	See *ſ* —— *c*.

VVhen

Questions. When is the Sound of	written?	Answers. SI SK. SO. SS. ST. SU.
ſci	*ſci?*	See *ſ* —— *ſc.*
ſi	*ti?*	When it is not *ci*, *ſci*, *ſi*, or *xi*, before a Vowel. See *ſha*; *ſhe*; *ſhi*; *ſho*; *ſhu*; where you have all that are, or are not written *ti* before a Vowel.
ſk	*ſc?*	In *ſcoleton*, *ſceptick*, *ſcink*.
ſoo	*ſw?*	When it may be ſounded *ſw*, as in *ſword*, *ſwol'n*, *ſworn*, &c. ſounded *ſord*, *ſoln*, *ſorn*.
ſq	*Eſq?*	In *Eſquire*, ſounded *ſquire*.
ſs	*c?*	In *acid*, *docil*, *facil*, *gracil*, *pacify*, *recipe*, *anticipate*, *lubricity*, *opacity*, *voracity*.
ſſ	*ſ?*	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in —

beſom	*couſin*	*phthiſick*	*priſon*	*viſard*
boſom	*meaſure*	*pleaſant*	*roſin*	*viſit*
chriſom	*peaſant*	*preſence*	*treaſure*	*viſitation*
cloſet	*pheaſant*	*preſident*	*viſage*	*viſiting*.

ſſ	*ſc?*	See *ſ* —— *ſc.*
ſſ	*ſſ?*	When the Chapter of *double Letters* directs it.
ſs	*ſt?*	See *ſ* —— *ſt.*
ſs	*ze?*	When Nouns Subſtantives that end in *ſs*, ſound as *z* in Verbs; as *braſs*, to *braze*; *graſs*, to *graze*. &c.
ſsl	*ſtle?*	See *ſ* —— *ſt.*
ſt	*ldeſt?*	When it may be ſounded *ldſt*, or *ldeſt*; as in *couldeſt*, or *could ſt*; *ſhouldeſt*, or *ſhould'ſt*; *wouldeſt*, or *would'ſt*; ſounded *cou'ſt*, *ſhou'ſt*, *wou'ſt*.
ſt	*ldſt?*	
ſt	*ce?*	In *once*, ſounded *wanſt*, as they do in *Shropſhire* and ſome Parts of *Wales*.
ſu	*ſw?*	Before all Vowels in the ſame Syllable, as *ſweat*, *ſwell*, &c. Except *Suabia*, *ſuaſion*, *Suetonius*.
ſum	*ſm?*	When it may be ſounded *ſm*, as in

aſteriſm	*Calveniſm*	*Daniſm*	*Greciſm*	*plateaſm*
Baptiſm	*Cataplaſm*	*enthuſiaſm*	*Hibraiſm*	*ſoleciſm*,
barbariſm	*Catechiſm*	*Galliciſm*	*Oſtraciſm*	&c.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* SU. SW. T.
ſum	*ſom?*	In the End of all VWords of two or more Syllables, as *buckſom*, *fulſom*, &c.
ſw	*ſu?*	See *ſu* —— *ſw.* in the *Exceptions.*

T.

(1)	*Note*	THAT *d* and *t* are like in Sound, and that of *d* the eaſier and ſweeter.
(2)	*Note*	That *t* is always written when ſounded.
(3)	*Note*	That *t* is apt to be ſilent between Conſonants. See *n* —— *nt.*
(4)	*Note*	That *t* is to be added to VWords ending in *ch*, *f*, *k*, *p*, *ſ*, *ſh*, *x*, when they ſound ſhort to ſignify a Thing done; as in *lurcht*, *cuft*, *lockt*, *popt*, *loſt*, *wiſht*, *text*, and to no other.
t	*at?*	In *atchievement*, ſounded *chievement.*
t	*att?*	When it may be ſounded *att*, as in

attaint	*attend*	*atteſt*	*Attourney*	*attribute*
attainted	*attendance*	*attire*	*attractive*	*atturn*
attempt	*attentive*	*attone*	*attrapped*	*attournment.*

which People are apt to ſound without the *t*, as *taint*, *tend*, *tendance*, &c.

t	*bt?*	In *debt*, *doubt*, *redoubt*, *ſubtile*, and their *Derivatives*; as *debtor*, *doubted*, *ſubtilety*, &c.
t	*&?*	Se *it* —— *ict.*
t	*d?*	In *Iſchiadica*, ſounded *ſciatica.*
t	*ent?*	When it may be ſounded *ent*, as in *entangle*, *entice*, *entrench*, *entruſt*, ſounded *tangle*, *tice*, *trench*, *truſt*, &c.
t	*et?*	In *Etymology*, ſounded *Tymology* by ſome.
t	*ft?*	VWhen it may be ſounded *ft*, as in *clift*, *drift*, *lift*, *ſhift*, *ſift*, &c. ſounded as with *f* only.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* T. TC. TD. TE.
t	*ght?*	See *ai* — *aigh*; *au* — *augh*; *ei* — *eigh*; *i* — *igh*; *o* — *ough*.
t	*int?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *int*, as *intangle*, *intelligence*, *intend*, *intitled*, (or *intituled*) *intomb'd*, *intrench*, *intruſt*.
t	*it?*	In *it has*; *it is*; *it was*; *it were*; *it will*; ſounded *'tas*, *'tis*, *'twas*, *'twere*, *'twill*; and may be thus written, eſpecially in Poetry.
t	*ll?*	See *au* written *al*.
t	*not?*	In *can't*, for *cannot*.
t	*phth?*	In *phthiſick*, ſounded *tiſick*.
t	*pt?*	In *ptarmick*, *ptiſan*, *Ptolemais*, *Ptolemy*. See *mt* — *mpt*.
t	*ſt?*	In *ceſter* in the End of the Names of Places, ſounded *ceter*; as in *Cirenceſter*, ſounded *Ciceter*.
t	*te?*	When *t* in the End of Words of three or more Syllables is ſounded ſhort, but may be ſounded long; as *Febuſite*, *paraſite*, &c. *animate*, *intimate*, &c.
t	*tg?*	In *Portgreve*, ſounded *Portreve*.
t	*th?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *th*, as in

anthem (or *anthymn*)	*authority*	*Lithuania*,	*Thomas*
Anthony	*authorize*	*poſthumus*	*Thomſon*
Apothecary	*Catharine*	*prieſthood*	*Thomaſin*
aſthma	*Cantharides*	*Thames*	*Thuſcany*
Author	*Eſther*	*Thannet*	*thyme*.
	Iſthmus	*thea*	

which are commonly ſounded as without the *h*.

t	*tt?*	When the *Chapter* of double Letters directs it.
t	*ty?*	In *empty*, ſounded *empt*; as *empt it*, &c.
tch	*ch?*	See *ch*.
td	*tt?*	Always; *except* it be in Compounds, whereof one part brings a *t* to meet *d* in the other.
tr	*tre?*	See *er* — *re*.

When

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* TH. TI. TL TN TO. TR. TS. TT.
th	*enth?*	When it may be ſounded *enth*, as *enthral*, *enthrone*, *enthuſiaſm*, ſounded *thrall*, &c.
th	*gh?*	In *ſigh*, ſounded *ſith*.
th	*ght?*	In *drought*, *height*, ſounded *drouth*, *heith*.
th	*inth?*	In *inthral*, *inthrone*.
th	*s?*	Always when it may be ſounded *s*, as *bath*, *has*; *loveth*, *loves*, &c. if you'd write the neateſt *Way*.
th	*the?*	When 'tis ſounded long and ſweet, as in *Bath*, to *bathe*; *cloth*, to *clothe*, &c.
th	*tth?*	In *Matthew*, *Matthias*.
ti	*te?*	Always before a Vowel, as in *beauteous*, *bounteous*, &c. for *ti* would ſound *ſi* before a Vowel.
tl	*tul?*	In *intituled*, ſounded *intitled*.
t'n	*ten?*	See *n* —— *en*.
tos	*teous?*	When it may be ſounded *teous*, as in *righteous*.
tous	*teous?*	Always in the End of VVords.
t'r	*ter?*	See *er* —— *er*.
tſ	*ch?*	In *vouchſafe*, ſounded *vouchſafe*.
tt	*bt?*	In *debtor*, *indebted*, *ſubtile*.
tt	*ct?*	In *victuals*, ſounded *vittuals*,
tt	*t?*	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it, and in

city	*Latine*	*Patent*	*ſtratagem*
citadel	*latitude*	*Potentate*	*titular*.
citizen	*mitigate*	*ſituate*	

tt	*tr?*	When the Chapter of double Letters directs it.
tth	*ghth?*	In *eighth*, *height*, ſounded *aith*, *haith*.
ttul	*btil?*	In *ſubtile*, *ſubtility*.

Digitized by Google

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Anſwers* V.
(1)	*Note*	THAT *f* and *v* are like in Sound, but that of *v* is the *eaſier* and *ſweeter*; therefore the Sound of *f* is apt to change to that of *v*.
(2)	*Note*	That *v* is never written before any Conſonant, in the ſame Syllable, tho' it often ſeems to do it.
(3)	*Note*	That *uv*, or *vu*, are never written except in theſe Words that come from the *Latine*. viz.

avulſion	*vulgar*	*vulnerate*	*vulſory*
convulſion	*vulgarly*	*vulpony*	*vulture*
divulſion	*vulnerary*	*vulſion*	*Uvula.*

v	*adv?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *adv*, as in *advantage*, *adventure*, ſounded *vantage*, *venture*.
v	*av?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *av*, as in

avant	*avoid*	*avouch*	*avowry*
avenue	*avoidance*	*avoucher*	*avowtry.*
averſion	*avoider*	*avow*	

often ſounded without the *a* in the Beginning.

v	*env?*	See *v* —— *inv*; for they are the ſame.
v	*ev?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *ev*, as in *evacuate*, *evangelical*, *evangeliſt*, *evaporate*, *eventilate*, &c. ſounded *vacuate*, *vangeliſt*, *vaporate*, &c.
v	*f?*	When it may be ſounded *f*, as in *face*, *fetch*, &c. ſounded *vace*, *vetch*, by ſome.
v	*ff?*	In *Bailiff*, *maſtiff*, when ſounded *Bailive*, *maſtive*.
v	*inv?*	When it may be ſounded *inv*, as in *inveigle*, *invenom*, *inveſt*, ſounded *veigle*, *venom*, *veſt*.
v	*lv?*	See *au* —— *al*.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* V. VE. VL. VN. VR. VU.
v	*ph?*	In *nephew*, *prophesy*, *Prophet*, *Stephen*, sounded *nevew*, *provesy*, *Steven*, &c.
v	*ve?*	In the End of all Words, as *salve*, *save*, *serve*, &c.
ver	*vir?*	In *decemvirate*, *duumvirate*, *triumvirate*, &c.
vl	*vel?*	In the middle of all VVords of three or more Syllables that have a quick Run, as *travelling*, *evening*, *every*, &c. sounded *trav'ling*, *ev'ning*, *ev'ry*, &c.
vn	*ven?*	
vr	*ver?*	
		Except *vel*, *ven*, *ver*, may be also sounded *val*; *vil*, *vol*, *voul*, — *van*, *vin*, *von*, *voun*, — *var*, *vir*, *vor*, *vour*; as in *caviller*, *cavilling*; *devilliſh*, —— *decemvirate*, *duumvirate*, *triumvirate*, —— and several that sound *vour*; as *endeavouring*, *favouring*, *vapouring*, &c. which are all that I can find not written, *vel*, *ven*, *ver*, in that Case; for there is no *vu*, but in those mentioned in the *Notes* above.
vă	*va?* *ve?* *vi?* *via?* *vo?* *von?*	When it may be best sounded.— *va* as in *Evan*, &c. *ve* as in *every*, &c. *vi* as in *Virgin*, &c. *via* as in *breviary*, &c. *vo* as in *Avoning*, &c. *von* as in *favour*, &c. Which are all (and many more such Words) sounded as with *vu* for *va*, *ve*, *vi*, *via*, *vo*, *von*.
vu	*vu?*	Never, but in those abovementioned in the *Note*.
vul	*val?*	When it may be sounded *val*, as in *Dalival*, &c.
vul	*vel?*	In the End of all VVords, as in *snivel*, *swivel*, &c. Except the following, which may be sounded otherwise than *vel*, or *vul*.
vul	*vil?*	VVhen it may be sounded *vil*, as *anvil*, *devil*.
vul	*vol?*	VVhen it may be sounded *vol*, as in *volatile*, &c. See *u* —— *o*.
vur	*var?*	VVhen it may be sounded *var*, as in *avarice*, sounded *avurice*.
vur	*ver?*	In all VVords not directed to be otherwise written. VVhen

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. VU. U.
vur	*vir?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *vir*, as in *virago, virge, virger, virgin, virginals, virginity, viridity, virility, virtue, virulent*, &c.
vur	*viar?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *viar*, as *aviary, breviary*, &c.
vur	*viur?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *viour*, as in *behaviour, Saviour*, &c.
vur	*vor?*	When it may be ſounded *vor*, as *ivory, voracity, vorago*.
vur	*vour?*	When it may be ſounded *vour*, as in *endeavour, favour, ſavour, ſavoury*.

U.

(1) *Note* THAT it has two Sounds, that of ŭ in *bŭt, cŭt, hŭt*, &c. which is a *ſimple Sound*. ū in *due, hue, ſue*, &c. which is a *Compound Sound*.

(2) *Note* That both are handled here, becauſe the *Character* (by which the *Alphabetical Order* muſt go) is the ſame.

(3) *Note* That the Sound of ŭ in *but, cut*, &c. is the Sound of natural humane Voice, and therefore the eaſieſt of all the *Sounds* that are made by humane Voice.

(4) *Note* That the Sound of *u* in *but*, is like the Sound of other *Vowels*; and therefore being eaſier is very often ſounded for moſt other *Vowels*; ſo that its Sound is moſt deceitful of any, becauſe moſt *eaſy* and *like* others.

(5) *Note* That no *u* is ever written before *b, o, v, u, w*, or *y*; but in *buy*, Guy, and *guy* a Sea term.

That

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* U.
(6)	*Note*	That *u* is never written after *c* (for *ſ*) *g* (in *age*) *k*, or *x*.
(7)	*Note*	That *ŭl, ŭm, ŭn, ŭr*, are never written in the End of any Engliſh Word of two or more Syllables; except it be a Compound that ends in a Word of one Syllable; as *merci-ful, thank-ful*, &c. or *annul, diſannul*, which come from *null*, and it from the *Latine*.
(8)	*Note*	That ſhort *ŭ*, (in *but*, &c.) is never written when it may be ſounded otherwiſe, but according to that other Sound; *except* it be that of *oo*, which for Reaſons ſhewn in the firſt Part is ſweeter than *oo*.
u	*a?*	When it may be ſounded *a*, as in *Chriſtmas, Lammas, William*, &c. See *e* —— *a*.
u	*au?*	When it may be ſounded *au*, as *centaury, reſtauration, reſtaurative*, &c.
u	*bu?*	In *bumble bee*, ſounded *umble bee*.
u	*e?*	When it may be ſounded *e* rather than any other Vowel, and particularly (1) Before *n* in the End of Words of two or more *Syllables*, that admit *I do, I did*, or *it is*, to be put before them; as *I do*, or *I did faſten*; *liſten*, &c. Except *beckon* and *reckon*. (2) In the Sound of *vul*, in the End of all Words. (3) In theſe which the former Rules do not comprehend; as

aſpen	*Croyden*	*garden*	*boſen*	*often*	*raven*
burden	*eleven*	*haven*	*leaven*	*open*	*rennet*
chicken	*even*	*heathen*	*linnen*	*even*	*Stephen*
cozen	*evening*	*heaven*	*mitten*	*oxen*	*Warden.*

u	*e?*	When it may be ſounded *e* before *r*, as always when *r* is added to Words, as in *longer, ſtronger*, &c. And in *per* (ſounded *par*) in the Beginning of Words, as *perfect, perform*, &c. See *er* —— *ur*.

And

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. U.
		And in all Words, *except* they may be ſounded according to ſome other Sound; as *ar*, *ir*, *or*, *our*; for then it muſt be written according to theſe Sounds.
u	*eo*?	In *yeoman*, &c. See *e* —— *eo*; for they are the ſame.
u	*eou*?	See *ou* —— *eou*; for they are the ſame.
u	*eu*?	When it may be ſounded *eu* in foraign Words, as *neuter*, &c. See *eu* —— *eu*.
u	*ew*?	When it may be ſounded *ew* in Engliſh Words, that are purely ſuch, as in *askew*, *crewel*, *dewberries*, *dewlap*, *eſchew*, *ewer*, *gew-gaws*, *Hewet*, *jewel*, *nephew*, *pewet*, *ſinew*, *vinew*.

And in

blew	*Crew*	*Grew*	*mew*	*skew*	*ſtews*
chew	*drew*	*grew*	*new*	*ſlew*	*ſtrew*,
clew	*few*	*Jew*	*ſcrew*	*ſpew*	*threw*.
crew	*flew*	*knew*	*ſkew*	*ſtew*	

u	*bu*?	When it may be ſounded *bu*, eſpecially after a *Vowel*, as in *humble*, *humility*, *humour*, *Humphrey*.
u	*i*?	In the following Words before *r*, as in

birch	*firk*	*mirrour*	*ſkirget*	*thirteen*
bird	*firſt*	*mirth*	*ſkirt*	*thirty*
birch	*flirt*	*quirk*	*ſpirit*	*twirl*
chirp	*girl*	*ſapphire*	*ſpirt*	*virge*
cirt (in all)	*grit*	*Shirburn*	*ſquirt*	*virger*
	girt	*ſhirt*	*ſtir*	*virgin*
dirge	*hirſe*	*Sir*	*ſtirrup*	*virtue*
dirt	*kirk*	*Sirrah*	*third*	*whirl*
fir	*miracle*	*ſkirmiſh*	*thirſt*	*whirry*.

u	*i*?	In —— *bezil*, *civil*, *devil*, *imbezil*, *mongril*, *noſtril*, —— *baſin*, *bauſin*, *cabin*, *cabinet*, *coffin*, *couſin*, *Damaſin*, *raiſin*,

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*writ-ten*	*Answers* U.
		raiſin, *roſin*, *ſeiſin*, and *minſter* in the End of Words; as *Weſtminſter*, ſounded *Weſtmuſter*.
u	*ieu?*	See *ee* —— *ie.*
u	*io?*	See *e* —— *io*, for they are the ſame.
u	*iou?*	When it may be ſounded *ion*, See *ou* —— *iou.*
u	*o?*	In all Words: Before the *Sound* of: *i* as in *boil*, *coil*, *coin*, *foil*, *moil*, &c.; *th* as in *another*, *mother*, *pother*, &c.; *u* as in *boul*, *bout*, *foul*, *lout*, *out*, &c.; *v* as in *dove*, *love*, *move*, *ſhove*, &c.; *w* as in *cowl*, *howl*, *prow*, *owl*, &c.; *y* as in *voyage*, &c.
		In all Words: After the *Sound* of: *v* as in *vouch*, *vow*, *vowel*, &c.; *w* as in *word*, *work*, *worth*, &c.; *y* as in *yonder*, *yonker*, &c.
u	*o?*	In all that begin with the *Sound* of: *cul* as *colonel*, *colour*, &c.; *cum* as *comfort*, *company*, &c.; *cun* as *coney*, *conjure*, &c.; *mun* as *money*, *monkey*, &c.; *mung* as *mongcorn*, *monger*, &c.
		Except *cully*, *culture*, *culver*, *culverin*, —— *cumber*, *cummin*, —— *cunning*, *cunny*, —— *Muncher*, *Munday*, *Munnion.*
u	*o?*	In the Beginning of theſe Words,

blomary	*chocolate*	*Devon*	*onion*	*recogniſance*
bombaſt	*cogniſance*	*dozen*	*poltron*	*ſojourn*
borrage	*colander*	*forſooth*	*pomado*	*Somerſet*
boſom	*coral*	*gormandize*	*poniard*	*ſtomach*
botargo	*coroner*	*gromel*	*porcellane*	*tobaco.*
brocado	*cozen*	*London*	*potato*	

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* U.
ŭ	*o?*	Always in the Sound of *cum, dum,* and *ſum,* in the End of Words; as in *come, ſome,* — *ancom, income,* &c. — *backſom, fulſom* &c. — *kingdom, martyrdom,* &c. Except Words that come from *foraign Lauguages*; as *guaiacum, modicum, memorandum.*
ŭ	*o?*	In *chibol, gambol, ſymbol.*
ŭ	*o?*	In *ſon,* and all of two or more Syllables that end in the Sound of *un:* Except what is before and after mentioned
ŭ	*oe?*	In *does* ſee *e* — *oe.*
ŭ	*og?*	In *cogniſance, recogniſance,* ſounded *conniſance, recunniſance.*
ŭ	*oig?*	See *n* — *gn.*
ŭ	*oo?*	When it may be ſounded *oo* rather than ŭ, as in *foot, forſooth, good, hood, look, ſoot, ſtood, took,* — *wood, woof, wool*; which ſome ſound as with ŭ. viz. *wŭd, wŭll,* &c.
ŭ	*ou?*	When it may be ſounded *ou,* as in

adjourn	*courlaſs*	*flourish*	*touch*
attournment	*courteous*	*houſewife*	*trouble*
Attourney	*courteſan*	*journey*	*uncouth*
bloud	*courteſy*	*mourn*	*young*
Bourdeaux	*couſin*	*nourish*	*your*
country	*double*	*ſcourge*	*youth:*
courage	*doublet*	*ſojourn*	
courier	*flood*	*Southwark*	

And all the Names of Sea port Towns, as *Falmouth, Portſmouth, Yarmouth,* &c.

u	*ow?*	See *ou* — *ow,* for they are the ſame.
u	*ua?*	In *Mantua, Victuals,* &c. ſounded *Mantu, Vittuls,* See *a* — *ua.*
u	*ue?*	In the End of all Words; except thoſe that end in *ew,* which you have above; or Words from foraign Lan

Digitized by Google

Queſtions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Anſwers.* U. UE. UL.
		Languages, in *u*, as *Corſu, Pegu, Peru, Tobu, Tolu,* —— and *Hugh, buh! Pugh! puh!*
u	*ue?*	In the middle of theſe four Words, *guerkin, Tueſday, Zuerick, Zuerin.*
u	*ugh?*	In *Hugh, Pugh.*
u	*ub?*	In *buh! puh!*
u	*ui?*	In — *build, bruiſe, bruit, circuit, conduit, cruiſe, cuiraſs, cuiraſier, fruit, juice, juilier, Nuis, nuiſance, recruit, purſuit, ſuit, verjuice.*
u	*uo?*	When it may be ſounded *uo*, as in *liquor, liquorice*, &c. See *k* —— *qu.*
u	*uou?*	When it may be ſounded *uou*, as in *vertuous*, &c. See *ou* —— *uou*
u	*uu?*	In *carduus*, ſounded *cardus.*
u	*uy?*	In *Cluyd, Sluys.*
u	*w?*	In the End of all Engliſh Words after a *Vowel*, and before a *Vowel*, in the ſame *Syllable.*
		Except when *gu* or *qu* come before a Vowel; and *Suabia, ſuaſion, Suetonius.*
u	*wa?*	In *athwart, thwart*, ſounded *athurt, thurt.*
u	*we?*	In *anſwer*, ſounded *anſur.*
u	*wo?*	In *two pence*, ſounded *tuppence.*
u	*y?*	In ſuch as have *v* in the *Greek*, which are always written *y*, and often ſounded as *u* in *Engliſh*; as *myrrh, pyramide*, &c. See *i* —— *y*, where you have all that are written *y.*
uer	*ure?*	Always when it may be ſounded *ure*, as in *endure, pure, ſure*, &c
ul	*le?*	In the End of all Words of two or more Syllables; as *able, addle, cable*, &c.

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the Sound of	written	Answers. UM. UN. UO.
		(1) Except in *full*, that ſignifies *Fulneſs*, or that may be ſounded *fool* ſhort, as *graceſull*, *ſpoonfull*, *thankſull*, &c.
		(2) Except that *vul* in the End of Words is always written *vel*, not *vle*; becauſe *v* never comes immediately before any Conſonant (as was ſaid.)
		(3) Except *chibol*, *gambol*, *ſymbol*.
um	*ame?*	In *camerade*, ſounded *cumrade*.
um	*m?*	When it may be ſounded *m*, as in *ſyntagm*, *alarm*, *baptiſm*, &c.
um	*them?*	When it may be ſounded *them*, as *I will put 'um*, for *I will put them*, *hit 'um*, for *hit them*, &c.
um	*ume?*	In *Impoſthume*, ſounded *Impoſtum*.
um	*en?*	See *u* —— *e*.
un	*n?*	In *benign*, &c. See *gun* —— *gn*, and in *ſtoln*, *ſwoln*, —— *born*, *ſworn*, *torn*, *worn*.
un	*on?*	In *ſon*, and all Words that end in the Sound of *un*, that have two or more *Syllables*; as *button*, *glutton*, *pardon*, &c.
		Except ſuch as are directed to be otherwiſe written.
unce	*unds?*	See *uns* —— *unds*.
unce	*unts?*	See *uns* —— *unts*.
und	*ened?*	When it may be ſounded *ened*, as when *ed* is added to ſuch as end in *en*; as *faſtened*, *ſlackned*, &c. See *u* —*e*.
und	*ioned?*	When it may be ſounded *ioned*, as when *ed* is added to ſuch as end in *ion*, as *faſhioned*, &c.
und	*oned?*	When it may be ſounded *oned*, as when *ed* is added to ſuch as end in *on*, as *beckoned*, *reckoned*, *ſummoned*, &c.
uns	*unds?*	When it may be ſounded *unds*, as *Roſamunds*.
uns	*unts?*	When it may be ſounded *unts*, as *blunts*, *brunts*, *grunts*, *hunts*, *runts*.
uo	*wo?*	When it may be ſounded *wo*, as *ſwo* in the Beginning of Words, as *ſwoln*, *ſwore*, &c. ſounded *ſoln*, *ſore*, &c.

In

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* UP. UR. US. UUS.
up	*ough?*	In *hiccough*, ſounded *hiccup.*
ur	*ar?*	When it may be ſounded *ar*, as in *Barbara*, ſounded *Barbura*, &c.
ur	*er?*	Always when it may be ſounded *er*, as in *finger*, *linger*, &c.
		Except it may be ſounded otherwiſe than *er* or *ur*, for then it is written according to that other Sound; as *ar*, *aur*, *ir*, *or*, *our*.
ur.	*ir?*	See *u* —— *i*.
ur	*or?*	When it may be ſounded *or*, and not *our*, as *Doctor*, *Factor*, &c.
ur	*our?*	When it may bo ſounded *our*, as *favour*, *labour*, &c. See *er* —— *or*.
ur	*re?*	See *er* —— *re*, for they are the ſame.
ur	*ru?*	In *frumenty*, ſounded *furmety*.
ur	*rue?*	In *conſtrue*, ſounded *conſtur*.
ur	*ure?*	When it may be ſounded *ure*, as in *leiſure*, *meaſure*, &c. See *er* —— *ure*.
urn	*arine?*	In *Catharine*, ſounded *Catturn*.
urn	*eron?* *iron?* *ron?*	See *ern*, for they are the ſame.
us	*eous?* *ious?* *ous?* *uous?* *uus?*	When it may be ſounded: *eous*, as in *gorgeous*, *hideous*, and in the Sound of *teous* in the End of Words; as *beauteous*, &c. *ious*. *ous*. *uous*. *uus*.
uus	*uous?*	When it may be ſounded *uous*.

That

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* W. WA. WL. WO. WU.
		W.
(1)	*Note*	THAT it has the Sound of *oo*, or *u*.
(2)	*Note*	That *wu* is never written, nor *woo* but in *wood*, *woof*, *wool*, —— *swoon*, &c. *whoop*.
(3)	*Note*	That *w* does in Reference to ſpelling behave it ſelf much like a *Vowel*, and *aw* like *au*; *ow* like *ou*, &c.
w	*aw?*	When it may be ſounded *aw*, as in *awake*, *award*, *aware*, *away*, *awry*, often ſounded *wake*, *ward*, *ware*, *way*, *wry*.
w	*f?*	In *breakfaſt*, ſounded in ſome Countries *breakwaſt*.
w	*wh?*	When it may be ſounded *wh*, as in *what*, *when*, &c. ſounded *wat*, *wen*, &c. by ſome.
w	*u?*	Always before two Conſonants in the ſame Syllable, when the laſt is not an added one; as *d*, *s*, *t*, &c.
w	*u?*	In ſome foraign Words, as *Naſſau*, &c.
w	*u?*	Always after *g* or *q*, and before a Vowel in the ſame *Syllable*; as *anguiſh*, *quick*, &c. and in *Suabia*, *ſuaſion*, *Suetonius*.
wa	*o?*	In *one*, *once*, ſounded *wan*, *wance*.
wanſt	*once?*	In *once*, ſounded *wanſt* in *Shropſhire* and *North-wales*.
wl	*vel?*	When it may be ſounded *vel*, as in *ſhovel*, ſounded *ſhowl*.
wl	*wel?*	When it may be ſounded *wel*, as *towel*, *towl*, &c.
woo	*worce?*	In *Worceſter*, ſounded *Ooſter*.
wu	*wo?*	In all Words; except the following.
wu	*woo*	In *wood*, *woof*, *wool*.

That

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* X.
		X.
(1)	*Note*	THAT *x* has the ſame Sound with *ks*; therefore it is that *ſ* is never written after *x*; therefore it is never to be written *x*, where *s* is added; which *Note.*
(2)	*Note*	That *x* is no *Engliſh* Letter, but in the End of Words; as in *ax, box, cox, flax, fox, pox, wax*; but *fix, flux, lax, mix, ſex, ſix, tax*, are from the *Latine.*
x	*cc?*	Always in the Sound of *axe* (or *acce*) *oxi*, (or *occi*) in the Beginning of Words —— Except *axel, axiom, axis, Oxeye.*
When *s* is added to	*chs?*	*ch* as in *monarchs, patriarchs*, &c.
	cks?	*ck* as in *backs, locks, ſtocks*, &c.
	cs?	*c* as in *ecſtacy, mechanics*, &c.
	cts?	*ct* as in *acts, facts.* &c.
	kes?	*ke* as in *bakes, cakes, takes*, &c.
	ks?	*k* as in *books, looks, lurks*, &c.
	gues?	*que* as in *barques, cinques*, &c.
		All which ſound as *x*; and *acts, facts* &c. are ſometimes ſounded *ax, fax*, &c.
		Which are written *ch, ck, c, ct, ke, k, que*, you'll find in the Chapter of *K.*
x	*ct?*	Always in the Sound of *ction*, (or *kſion* (or *xion*) as in *action, faction, fiction*, &c. Except *complexion, connexion, crucifixion, deflexion, fluxion*, and *refluxion*; which are written with an *x.*
x	*ctio?*	In *Dictionary*, ſounded *Dixnary.*
x	*x?*	In the very Beginning of all VWords; as *Xantippe, Xylo, Xenocrates, Xenophon, Xerxes.*
x	*x?*	In the End of all VWords to which *s* has not been added; as *annex, ax, box, conſtrux, crucifix, minx*, &c.
x	*x?*	In the Middle of all VWords; except the aforementioned, and when *s* is added to one of the former *Characters.*

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* X.
		racters, as *back-ſide*, *back-ſlide*, *buck-ſom*, *irk-ſom*, &c.
x	*xc* ?	In *excecate*, *exceed*, *excel*, *except*, *excerp*, *exceſs*, *exceſſive*, *excide*, *exciſion*, *exciſe*, *excite*.
x	*xh* ?	In *exhale*, *exhauſt*, *exheredate*, *exhibit*, *exhilerate*, *exhort*, *exhortation*. —— And in the Sound of *xam* in the End of the Names of Places; as *Hexham*, *Wixham*, &c.

Y.

(1) *Note* THAT *y* has at divers times the Sound of *ee*, *ī* long in *die*, and *ĭ* ſhort in *bĭt*, *hĭt*, &c.

(2) *Note* That *y* is to be written (1) In the Beginning of Words before a *Vowel* in the ſame Syllable; as *yarn*, *yet*, &c. (2) In the Middle of VWords between two *Vowels*, as *loyal*, *royal*, *voyage*. (3) In the End of all *Engliſh* VWords, as *by*, *dy*, *fly*, &c. and when a Vowel is added to ſuch as *dying*, *flying*, &c. (4) In *Bowyer*, *Lawyer*, *Sawyer*, *w* being as a *Vowel*.

(3) *Note* That *y* is always a Vowel when alone, but never in conjunction with another Vowel, for then it *conſounds* or *plays* the *Conſonant*.

(4) *Note* That *y* ſhould not be uſed before any Conſonant in Engliſh VWords, tho' many write *joyn*, *oyntment*, without any *Need* or *Reaſon*, *i* being eaſier and more natural.

(5) *Note* That *y* is never written before *ee*, *oo*, *u*, *w*, nor after them; except after *w* in the End of VWords; and thoſe three VWords, *Bowyer*, *Lawyer*, *Sawyer*; and

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers* Y. YE.
		and in the *Welſh* Names, *Godwyn, Gwynn, Wynn*; —— And in *buy, Guy, guy.*
y	*h?*	In *herb*, which ſome ſound as with a *y*.
y	*iff?*	In *Bailiff, maſtiff*, ſounded as with a *y* by many.
y	*i?*	VVhen a Conſonant is added to ſuch as end in *y*; as *lay, laid*; *pay, paid*; *ſay, ſaid*; &c. *happy, happily*; *ſorry, ſorrily*.
		Except when *y* is changed to *ie*. See *y* —— *ie*.
(1)	*Note*	How needleſs and ſilly it is, to write *ie* for *y* before a Conſonant, to preſerve its *Length* after a *Vowel*; two *Vowels* ſounded together in one *Syllable* being always long; as in *laid, paid, ſaid*, &c. VVhy ſhould any then (as many do) write *alwaies, Waies*, &c. when *alwais, wais*, &c. is more regular and eaſier?
(2)	*Note*	That it is grown a Cuſtom to change *y* to *i* before a Vowel in ſeveral Caſes, as in *happy, happier, happieſt*; *eaſy, eaſier, eaſieſt*, &c. but it were more regular to write *y* always before a Vowel, and *i* before a Conſonant in Engliſh VVords; except where it is ſingle and requiſite to keep it *long*; as in *try, tried, tries*, &c.
y	*i?*	In the End of all foreign VVords, or Scripture Names; as *Addi, gemini, Levi, peccavi*, &c. See *i*—*y*.
y	*i?*	In *jerk*, ſounded as with a *y*, by many.
y	*ie?*	VVhen *d* or *s* is added to a ſingle *y* that has no *Vowel* before it in the ſame Syllable; as *dy, died, dies*; *try, tried, tries*, &c.
y	*it?*	In *Tobit*, ſounded *Toby*.
y	*wife?*	In *houſewife*, ſounded *huſſy*.
y	*ite?*	In *appetite*, abuſively ſounded *appety*.
y	*yea?*	In *yea, year, yeaſt*.
y	*yei?*	In *yeild*, with the *e* before the *i*, becauſe *i* is never written, nor can be ſounded immediately after *y*.
yer	*yer?*	In *lyre*, ſounded *lyer*. See *ier* —— *ire*.

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written*	*Answers.* YO. YS. YU. Z.
yo	*io?*	In the Middle of VVords, as in *onion, opinion, nation,* &c.
ys	*yes?*	In *yes,* ſounded *ys* or *is.*
yu	*io?*	In the laſt two Syllables of VVords when ſounded as one; as *onion, union,* &c. ſounded *onyun, unyon,* &c.
		Z.
(1)	*Note*	THAT the Sound of *ſ* and *z* are very like, but that of *z* is the eaſieſt and ſweeteſt; therefore *ſ* takes its Sound very often, yet *c* never does ſo.
(2)	*Note*	That the Names of Things that end in *s,* are very apt to turn into *z* in *Verbs,* as *braſs, braze; graſs, graze,* &c.
z	*c?*	Never; only *price* is written *prize,* when it becomes a *Verb.*
z	*ſ?*	Always before a *Conſonant* in the ſame *Syllable.*
z	*ſ?*	In all Caſes but the following.
z	*ſt?*	VVhen it may be ſounded *ſt,* as in *faſten, liſten,* &c. ſounded *fazun, lizen,* &c.
z	*z?*	Always in the Beginning of VVords, as in *zeal, zone,* &c.
z	*z?*	Always when it ſounds long before *ul,* written *le;* as in theſe ſeven, *beazle, dazle, dozle, hazle, meaſle, teazle, weazle.*
z	*z?*	VVhen *Nouns* that end ſhort in *s* become *Verbs;* as *braſs, braze; graſs, graze,* &c. — to which add *prize.*
z	*z?*	VVhen you have the Sound of *zard* in the End of VVords; as *dizard, gizard, hazard, lazard, lizard, vizard, wizard.*
z	*z?*	In the Sound of *zado,* and *za* that cannot be ſounded *zay* in the End of VVords; as *buzza, palizado, piazza, ſtanza.*

In

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* Z.
z	z?	In the last Syllable of Words that signifies Inhabitants of a Place; as *citizen, denizon, Portuguize, Swiz,* &c.
z	z?	In the Sound of *zier* in the End of VVords, that signify Men of a *Trade, Profession,* or *Employ*; as *Brazier, Glazier, Grazier, Hozier,* &c. But some write them with an *ſ.*
z	z?	In all *Verbs* made out of *Nouns,* that have the Sound of *ize* in the End thereof as *aromatize, authorize, catechize, civillize, criticize, documentize, gormandize, idolize, Latinize, ſcandalize, ſolemnize,* &c. Tho' ſome write theſe with an *ſ.*
z	z?	In Words that ſeem in a ſpecial manner to expreſs *Slowneſs, Length, Tediouſneſs, Smoothneſs* or *Sweetneſs,* (more eſpecially if they concern ſound) Thus *Breez,* ſignifies a ſlow gentle *Gale.* *Crazy,* a ſlow tedious *Sickneſs.* *Glozing,* a ſmooth *Flattering.* *Lazy,* a ſlow *Diſpoſition,* &c.
z	z?	In theſe which the foregoing Rules do not comprehend.

Abaz	*brize*	*fraiz*	*Janizary*	*Olmatz*
Abaziah	*Cadiz*	*Filazer*	*Jezebel*	*ouzel*
amaze	*cizars*	*freez*	*imbezil*	*oze*
apozeme	*cruzet*	*friez*	*Lazarus*	*ozier*
Aſſize	*Dantzick*	*frize*	*lazy*	*prize*
azure	*Denzil*	*frozen*	*lazule*	*razor*
baiz	*diſſeize*	*furz*	*Lintz*	*ſize*
bawz	*dozen*	*fuzball*	*lozenge*	*teaz*
Berzillas	*Eleazar*	*gaze*	*magazine*	*tweezers*
bezill	*Ezekias*	*gazette*	*mainprize*	*viz* (to wit)
bezoar	*Ezekiel*	*Gehazi*	*maiz*	*waze*
blazon	*Elizabeth*	*Hazael*	*maze*	*wheez*
Boaz	*feaz*	*haze*	*Mentz*	*Wirtzburgh*
bowze	*Fez*	*horizon*	*Metz*	*Wortz.*

Digitized by Google

Questions. When is the *Sound* of	*written.*	*Answers.* ZZ.
zz	ß ?	See z —— ß.
zz	zz ?	When the Vowel before *zzard* and *zzle*, (that ſounds *zzul*) ſounds ſhort along with the following z; as in *buzzard, gizzard, bazzard, lizzard, mizzle, muzzle, nuzzle, pizzle, puzzle*, &c. Except *muſcle.*
zz	zz ?	In ſuch as expreſs a long hiſſing Sound, as if they endeavoured to immitate it by the Sound of zz; as in *buzz, buzzing; frizz, buzz, buzza, whizz.*
zz	zz ?	In *mizzen, Nebuchadnezzar, Puzzoli, Swizzerland, tuzzi-muzzi.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Shews how to ſpell and write Derivatives and Compounds.

IT had been endleſs and very needleſs, to have ſtuffed the *Dialogue* with *Derivatives* and *Compounds*, ſince a few Lines may direct the Spelling of all ſuch Words.

Derivatives are Words, that come from other Words, that they agree with (more or leſs) *in Sound and Signification*; having generally (tho' not always) more *Letters* or *Syllables* than the *Primitives*; as *cleared, clearer, cleareſt, cleareth, clearing, clearly, clearneſs*, are *Derivatives* (or come from) *clear*: So *loved, lover, loveſt, loveth, loving*, are *Derivatives*, (or come from) *love*.

Primitives are the Words from which the Derivatives come; as *clear*, and *love*, in the *Inſtances* given.

Compounds (in our Caſe) *are ſuch as have received an Addition of a Syllable, or more*; (ſo that it takes in all *Derivatives* that have a *Syllable* or more above what the *Primitives* have) as *cleareth, clearly, ſafe-guard*, have received the Additions of *eth, ly, guard*, &c.

Note, That *Compounds* of two or more *Words*, that were complete diſtinct *Words* before the *Compoſition*, eſpecially if they be new *unuſual Compounds*, muſt have a *Hyphen* or this mark (-) put between them, as *ſafe-guard, Door-keeper, Man-like*, &c.

The general Rule.

All Derivatives and *Compounds, are to be written as the Words they come from, or are made of, as far as they agree with them in Sound, and no farther.* —— Thus, *ſtealeth, ſtealing*, are written as *ſteal*, as far as that *Sound* reaches, that is to *eth* and *ing*; *ſtole* and *ſtoln* only as to *ſt*, and *l*, becauſe they only agree ſo far in Sound with *ſteal*: So *taught* agreeing in *Sound* with *teach* only in *t*, is no farther written like *teach*. But

Note, That ſuch as agree but little with their *Primitives*, are all comprehended under the *Rules* of the *Dialogue*.

Exceptio-

Digitized by Google

Exceptions to the *general Rule.*

(1) *Except* where *final ſilent e* is loſt or changed. See the *later Part* of the Chapter of *final ſilent e.*

(2) *Except* where final *y* is changed to *i* or *ie.* See *y — i*, and *y — ie*, in the *Alphabetical Spelling Dialogue.*

(3) *Except* where the *Sound* of *ce* or *ſe*, that is of long *c* or *s* in the End of *Subſtantives* is changed to that of *z* in the *Verb*; for then *ce* is written *ſe*; as *an advice, to adviſe*; *a device, to deviſe*, &c. or ſometimes *ze*, as *a price, to prize.* See Z.

(4) *Except* { *c*, that ſounds as *ſ*, be to come before *a*, *o*, *oo*, or *u*; for then it changes to *ſ*; as *ſauce*, *ſauſage* (or *ſauceage*, if you pleaſe.) / *c*, that ſounds as *k*, be to come before *e*, *ee*, *i*, or *y*; for then it changes to *k*; as a *comb*, *to kemb*, &c. }

(5) *Except* that ſome do (and that commendably) change *ea* to *e*, when *Verbs* ſignify a Thing *done* and *paſt*; as *I ſhred it*, for *I did ſhread it*; *I ſpred it*, for *I did ſpread it*, &c.

(6) *Except* that Words which have *two Conſonants* of the ſame Sort, in the *End* thereof, do loſe one of them before a *Conſonant*; as *all*, *always*; *well*, *welcom*, &c.

(7) *Except* that Words of one *Syllable*, which end ſhort, and thoſe of more *Syllables* that end remarkably *ſmart* and *ſhort*, that have but one ſingle Conſonant in the End thereof, do always double it when a *Vowel* is added to it; as *let*, *letting*; *admit*, *admitting*; &c.

(8) *Except* that ſome double the *l*, when a *Vowel* is added to it, in all Words, that ſound it ſhort any how in the *End* thereof; as *marvel*, *marvelling*, &c. but 'tis more regular to write but one *l* in ſuch Caſes, when the Words have more Syllables than one, as *marveling*; unleſs the Syllable ſounds remarkably *ſmart* and *ſhort*, to diſtinguiſh theſe from them; otherwiſe *reveling* (or *Rout*) and *revelling* (*to pull back*) would have no Difference, if both were written *revelling*.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. V.

Shews how to divide *Words at the End of a Line, or upon any Occaſion.*

Diviſion ſhould follow *Compoſition*, becauſe Things are to be *divided* (or diſſolved) as *compounded* (or conſtituted;) therefore I place *Diviſion* here.

Diviſion is a due Diſtribution of Words, into Syllabical Parts when need requires. Therefore,

(1) It muſt be into no leſs Part than a *Syllable.*

(2) It muſt be only where there is *neceſſity* for it, otherwiſe it is to be avoided, as being not commendable in it ſelf. Therefore,

(3) When you come near the *End* of a *Line* in writing, contrive (if you can) to avoid *Diviſion* by writing the laſt *Word* or two, *cloſer* or *wider* both in themſelves, and from one another, as the Caſe requires; yet not ſo, as to be very ſenſibly different from the *reſt*, which is not decent. But,

(4) If notwithſtanding there remains a *Space* at the *End* of the *Line*, conſider whether the firſt Syllable in the following *Word* and its *Hyphen*, may be eaſily and fairly contain'd therein; if you find the *Syllable* but ſhort, as (ſuppoſe) of one, two, or three *Letters* at moſt, and the *Space* but barely ſufficient to contain it, you had better leave it blank with ſuch a ſtroak (⁓) in it, to ſignify the *continuation* of the *Diſcourſe*, than divide the *Word*; but if the *Space* be ample enough to contain a *long Syllable*, or two ſhort ones with *Eaſe* and *Fairneſs*, together with the *Hyphen*; then write *it* or *them* with their *Hyphen*; and ſo of all other number of *Syllables*, taking Care never to write more *Syllables* therein, than what you have ample *Room* for. As *ſuppoſe* your Word is *Conſtraints*, and that you have written *con*, yet offer not, tho' there is ſome ſpace left, to write *ſtraints*, unleſs there is ample *Room* for it and its *Hyphen*; but add the *Hyphen* to *con-* and paſs to the next Line with *ſtraints*; yet muſt not you in this *Caſe*, put the *Mark of Continuation* that I ſhew'd above, becauſe the *Hyphen* does that ſufficiently: For,

(5) A *Hyphen* (that is this *Mark* (-) muſt be always put after the *Part*, that remains at the *End* of the *Line*; to ſhew, that it is *continued* to the *other Part* in the following *Line.*

(6) Di-

Digitized by Google

(6) Dividing of Words is to be regulated by the *Ear*, not by the *Eye*; for 'tis the *Ear* that tells you the true *Number* of *Syllables* that a *Word* has, and not the *Eye*: The *Ear* does truly tell you, That *Charles*, *Jones*, *Quarles*, *ſtails*, &c. have but one *Syllable*, and therefore never to be divided; whereas the *Eye* ſeeing ſeveral *Vowels*, makes one to think otherwiſe, and that they are therefore diviſible into ſeveral *Syllables*; as *Char-les*, *Jo-nes*, &c. which is falſe.

Except only when *two Syllables* ſound as one, as it happens generally when the Sound of *ſh* begins the laſt *Syllable* of Words; as *naſhon*, for *na-ti-on*, &c. See *ſh*; or ſometimes when the *Sound* of *j* (or *g*) begins a *Syllable*; as *Jorjus*, for *Ge-or-gi-us*; &c. See *e* —— *eo*.

Diviſion is either of { *compound* / or / *ſimple* } Words.

A Compound is (as was ſaid in the *laſt Chapter*) *a Word that has receiv'd an Addition of a Syllable or more, either before it, or after it, or both*; as *adjudge*, *judge-able*, *ad judge-able*; wherein the Word *judge has receiv'd Additions*.

Note, That an *Addition* of leſs than a *Syllable* makes no *Compound*, tho' it ſometimes creates a *Syllable*; as in *caſe*, *caſes*; *ſtage*, *ſtages*, &c. Therefore ſuch are divided as *ſimple Words*, as *caſe*, *ca-ſes*, *ſtage*, *ſta-ges*, &c.

Diviſion of a Compound, *is a due Diſtribution thereof*, *into the Parts* that it is compounded of; as of *adjudge*, to *ad*, and *judge*; *judgeable*, to *judge* and *able*, &c.

Engliſh Compounds are ſufficiently known by the *Definition*; but ſuch *Compounds* as come from the *Latine* or *Greek*, are often not diſcernable by ſuch as are not *Scholars*: Therefore I muſt help you another Way.

All that begin with { *ante*, *anti*, *bene*, *circum*, *contra* | *demi*, *diſ*, *ex*, *extra*, *in* | *infra*, *inter*, *intra*, *intro*, *magni* | *male*, *muni*, *poſt*, *preter*, *ſemi* | *ſub*, *ſubter*, *ſuper*, *ſupra*, } which are *Additions* before *Words*; are to be divided between them and the *Reſt* of the *Word*, (if poſſible.)

So are you to divide between *ab*, *ad*, *con*, *ob*, & *per*, in the *Beginning* of *Words*, and the remaining Part thereof, if the *Conſonant* in the End of *ab*, *ad*, &c. is ſounded in the ſame *Syllable*, with their foregoing

Digitized by Google

ing *Vowel*; as *ab-jure*, *ad-mire*, *con-ceive*, *diſ-uſe*, *ob-ject*, *per-mit*.

So *a*, *de*, *di*, *e*, *pre*, *pro*, *re*, *ſe*, being *Additions* in the Beginning of *Compounds* that come from the *Latine*, are conſtantly to be divided between them and the *Reſt* of the *Word*, if their *Vowel* does not ſound ſhort with the following *Conſonant*; yea, tho' it ſo ſounds ſhort in *de*, *pre*, *pro*, *re*, before *t*, as in *de-ference*, *pre-ference*, *pro-fit*, *reference*, &c. wherein the *f* is ſounded ſhort with the foregoing *Vowel*, yet are the *Words* to be divided at *de*, *pre*, *pro*, *re*, in this *Caſe*.

There are ſome other *Latine Compounds* that are of no *Uſe*, but to *Scholars*, who know them.

Greek Compounds in general are of very little *Uſe*, but to *Scholars*, who know them; however you'll ſometimes meet with long and unuſual Words, that begin with *amphi*, *ana*, *apo*, *anti*, *auto*, *dia*, *ec*, *epi*, *homo*, *hydro*, *hyper*, *hypo*, *meta*, *panta*, *para*, *peri*, *ſyl*, *ſym*, *ſyn*, and *ſyſ*; which you muſt (if poſſible) divide between them and the remaining *Part* of the *Word*.

Except only the *Sound* of *ſil*, *ſim*, *ſin*, *ſiſ*, in notorious and common *Engliſh Words*; whereas the other are Words ſeldom uſed, and generally of a longer Size, as *Syllogiſm*, *Symbolical*, &c.

Note, That all the *Rules* of *Compounds* are *Exceptions* to, and always over-rule the *Rules* of the *Diviſion* of *ſimple* Words, which you muſt obſerve, and cauſed me to ſpeak of the Diviſion of Compounds in the firſt *Place*.

Note, That when you have *two Additions* together, *before*, or *after* a *Word*, it is better to divide it between the outmoſt *Addition* and the reſt of the *Word*: ſo *non* and *con* are *Additions* before *formiſt* in *non-conformiſt*, and you had better divide it after *non*, than *con*; that is, as *non-conformiſt*, than *nancon-formiſt*. So *reſiſtleſ-ly* is better ſo divided, than as *reſiſt-leſly*; ſo is *vitious-ly*, than *viti-ouſly*, &c.

Note, That in *Diviſion* of *Compounds*, every *Part* muſt carry along with it what it brought; as *abate*, *abate-ment*; *ſtate*, *ſtate-ly*. Except it be when added *s* makes a new *Syllable*; as *ace*, *aces*, &c. but ſuch are not *Compounds* (as was ſaid.)

Note, That if you divide any of the *compounding Parts* within themſelves, it is a *Diviſion* of a *ſimple Word*, and therefore regulated by the *Diviſion* of *ſimple Words*; which we are going to ſhew.

Digitized by Google

Division of simple Words.

A SIMPLE WORD is such, as has not receiv'd the Addition of a Syllable, or more, either before, or after it; as abide, abides; agree, agrees; amaze, amazes; for only s is added to amaze, tho' it creates a Syllable in amazes. So it is when d, r, st, t, th, are added to Words, they are divided as simple Words; as love, loved; base, ba-ser, baseſt, &c. But 'tis otherwise when a Syllable is added; as gird, gird-ed, gird-er, gird-eth, &c. for then it is divided as a Compound, as you see.

DIVISION OF SIMPLE WORDS, is a due Distribution thereof, into the Syllables they consist of. Therefore you must always divide where the Sound of a Syllable ends; as in a-bo-mi-na-ble, &c.

(1) When the Sound of a Syllable ends at a Vowel, you can never err, if you divide the Word immediately after that Vowel, neither in Compound, nor simple Words.

Except there are two Vowels together, and the last silent; as in endeavour, &c. of which the Dialogue must inform you.

(2) Always divide between two Consonants of the same Sort; as in bet-ter, let-ter, set-ting, sit-ting, &c.

Except it be in Compounds, when the first Part brings both along with it; as in full, full-ing, &c. yet is this left indifferent, and you may divide between them as in sil-ling, but it is not so commendable or regular.

(3) When there is but one Consonant between Vowels, it goes always with the later Vowel in Division; as in De-mi-tion, &c. Except Compounds, when the former Part or Vowel brought the Consonant with it; as ab-use, mis-use, &c. And that x goes always with the former Vowel; as in ax-el, ax-es, &c.

(4) When there are several different Consonants between the Vowels, as many of the next to the later Vowel go along with it in Division, as will begin an English Word or Syllable; and the rest (if any) go with the former Vowel; as in a-stray, a-fraid, con-stable, con-strain, part-ner, &c. Except the overruling Compounds alter the Case, as it often happens; as in fast-ing, wast-er, ob-lation, dis-sention, dis-pose, &c.

(1) Except also gh, which always goes with the former Vowel; as in laugh-ing, daugh-ter, &c.

(2) Except w, or the first Consonant in dw, gh, gn, sm, sn, sw, tw, is sounded with the first Vowel; for then you divide between the two Consonants; as in flow-er, pow-er, &c. Ed-win, shep-herd, mag-nitude, hapsi-mal, pos-net, &c.

(3) Ex

(3) Except ſuch *double* or *treble Conſonants*, as only begin *foraign Words*; as *bd*, *cn*, *mn*, *pn*, *pſ*, *pt*; between which we always divide, unleſs both happen to come with one *Part* of a *Compound*; as in *damning*, *apt-ly*, &c.

~~(4) Except the *Conſonant* ſo ſticks to the *foregoing Vowel*, that the *Word* cannot be well ſounded otherwiſe; as in *Biſh-op*, *ug-ly*.~~

Note, that

au that ſounds in *aunt*
aw that ſounds in *Law*
ch that ſounds in *Cham*
ee that ſounds in *ſee*
ng that ſounds in *ſing*
oo that ſounds in *too*
ph that ſounds as *f*
ſh that ſounds in *aſh*
th that ſounds in *thy*
th that ſounds in *thigh*

Are really ſuch *double characters*, that have but *ſimple Sounds*, and therefore never to be divided, or ſevered, one from the other.

But, when thoſe Letters have diſtinct *Sounds*, or are brought together by the ſeveral Parts of *Compounds*, they are always to be ſevered, or divided one from the other.

As are

a and *e* in *re-enter*
n and *g* in *con-gregation*
o and *o* in *co-operate*
p and *h* in *ſhep-herd*
ſ and *h* in *houſ-hold*
t and *h* in *prieſt-hood*

But of the diſtinct Sound of *a* and *u*, *a* and *w*, *c* and *h* coming together, there is no Inſtance.

☞ *Note*, That when you are to ſpell Words, *Syllable* by *Syllable*, as in learning to read, or the like, you muſt exactly obſerve to diſtinguiſh *Syllables* from *Syllables*, as you are directed by the *Rules* of *Diviſion*; which if *Beginners were* conſtantly taught to do, it would afterward the better enable them to divide Words rightly, and yet be no greater *Trouble* to them than to ſpell, or ſet *Syllables* faſtly together.

The *double Conſonants*, that will begin an Engliſh Word or *Syllable* are theſe,

bl, *br*, *cb*, *cl*, *cr*, *dr*, *dw*, *fl*, *fr*, *gb*, *gl*, *gn*, *gr*, *gu*, *kl*, *kn*, *pb*, *pl*, *pr*, *qu*, *rb*, *ſc*, *ſh*, *ſk*, *ſl*, *ſm*, *ſn*, *ſp*, *ſq*, *ſt*, *ſw*, *tb*, *tr*, *tw*, *wb*, *wr*.

Digitized by Google

The *treble Consonants* that begin *English Words* are *scr*, *spr*, *skr*, *spl*, *str*, *squ*, *str*, *thr*, *thw*; and the foraign used in *English* are, *chr*, *phl*, *phr*, *sch*, *sph*; which really have but the Sound of two *simple Letters*; for *ch* and *ph* have only the Sound of *k* and *f*.

CHAP. VI.

Shews when you are to write 2 Consonants of the same Sort together, and when not.

These ten *Consonants* never double; viz. { *c* that sounds as *s*, as in *acid*, *cell*, &c. / *g* that sounds as *g*, in *age*, *frigid*, &c. / *b*, *f*, *k*, *q*, *v*, *w*, *x*, *y*. }

Except it happens that the Parts of *Compounds* bring them to meet together; as in *with-hold*, &c. which very seldom happens, and is easily known when 'tis so.

Consonants never double.

(I.) *When the Vowel that goes before it sounds long, or without the following Consonant in the Word concern'd, or any other of like Sound and Signification.* Therefore tho' in *vic* in *vic-ar*, *fel* in *fel-on*, *im* in *im-age*, *not* in *not-able*, the *Vowel* is sounded *short* with the *following Consonant*; yet does not the *Consonant* double, because we may sound *vi*, in *vi-carious*, *fe* in *fe-lonious*, *i* in *i-maginary*, *no* in *note*, long; which are *Words* of like *Sound* and *Signification* with the former.

(II.) *After two Vowels in the same Syllable*; tho' but one *Vowel* is sounded, and that short also; as in *jealous*, *pleasant*, *phaesant*, *couple*, *double*, &c.

Except *f*, which doubles whensoever the *Vowel* before it sounds short with it; as in *feoff*, *feoffee*, *Jeoffrey*, &c. Except *gh* or *ph* be written for the Sound of *f*. See *f* —— *gh*; *f* —— *ph*.

(III.) *Before, or after another Consonant* (tho' they doubled before;) as in *all*, *al-waies*; *well*, *wel-come*, &c.

(1) Except, where *Compounds* bring the same *Letters* to meet; as in *ab-breviate*, *ab-bridge*, *ac-clamation*, *at-tribute*, *af-swage*, *dis-spirit*, *dis-swade*, *mis-spend*, &c. But *trans* loses its *s* in this *Case*; as in *tran-scend*, *tran-scribe*, *tran-spire*, &c.

(2.) Ex-

Digitized by Google

(2.) Except it be before *le*, that ſounds *ul* in the *End of Words*; as in *bubble*, *bibble*, *fiddle*, *gaggle*, where the *Conſonant* always doubles, if it ſounds ſhort with the foregoing Vowel; unleſs it be after *two Vowels*, as in *couple*, *double*, &c. or the Sound of *kk*, which is always written *ck*, as in *fickle*, *pickle*, &c.

(3.) Except alſo a few that come from the *Greek*, when an *h* follows; as *catarrh*, *Bacchus*, *Diarrhea*, *gonorrhea*, *hemorrhage*, *hemorrhoids*, *Matthew*, *Matthias*, *Myrrh*, *Pyrrhus*, *ſapphick*, *ſapphire*.

IV. *When the Parts of Compounds bring but one Conſonant of a Sort at their meeting, tho' it may ſound ſhort with the foregoing Vowel*; as in *abuſe*, *adorn*, *diſ-uſe*, *en-act*, *in-iquity*, *miſ-uſe*, *per-uſe*, *ſub-orn*, &c. or in *bene-ficence*, *de-ference*, *magni-ficent*, *muni-ficence*, *omni-potent*, *pre-ference*, *pro-fit*, *pro-phet*, *pro-phecy*, *re-ference*; tho' all of them ſound the *f* ſhort with the foregoing *Vowel*.

V. *No Conſonant doubles, but when it ſounds ſhort with the foregoing Vowel.* Except *groſs*, and *engroſs*, ſounded *groſe*, and *engroſe*.

VI. *No Conſonant doubles in the Beginning of Words*, but *l in ſome* Welſh *Names*; as *Llewellin*, *Lloyd*, &c. or in *Llan* in the *Beginning* of the Names of Places in *Wales*; as in *Llandilo*, *Llangiby*, *Llantriſſent*, &c. which may be better written with a ſingle *L*.

Theſe *double in the End of Words*.

(I.) *F always doubles in the End of Words when it ſounds ſhort*; as *cuff*, *ſtuff*, &c.

(1.) Except *if*, and *of poſſeſſive*, that is uſed before Words; as *full of nutts*, the *Dog of John*; &c. but not when it ſignifies *away*, or *from* after *Words* (or *Verbs*) as *take off*, *throw off*, &c.

(2.) Except the Sound of *f* is written *gh*, or *ph*; which are ſo written you may *ſee* where *f* is written *gh* and *ph*; as in *laugh*, *gulph*, &c.

(II.) *L doubles in the End of all Words of one Syllable that ſound ſhort*, as *bell*, *bill*, &c. or as *all* in *ball*, *call*, *fall*, &c.

Except where *all* is written *aul*, or *awl*; which ſee in the *Exceptions* to *au* written *a* in the *Dialogue*.

(III.) *L*

(III.) *L* and *r double in the End of Words of more Syllables than one, when they ſound remarkably ſhort, and ſmart, as it were with a ſudden ſtop*; as in *compell, fulfill, impell*, &c. *abhorr, demurr, interr, Navarr*, &c. The *Difference* between this *ſudden ſmart Sound*, which cauſes them to double, and the other *Sound*, is diſtinctly obſervable in *revell* (to puff back) and *revel* (or rout, or Gaming) —— in *interr* (to bury) and *enter* (to go in.)

IV. *S doubles in the End of all Words, when it ſounds ſhort.*

(1.) Except in theſe Words of one Syllable, *viz.*

blas	*has*	*thus* ——	*was*
does	*his*	*'t'was*, for *it has*	*yes.*
gas	*is*	*this* ——	
		'twas, for *it was*	
		'tis, for *it is*	
		us ——	

(2.) Except it may be ſounded long as well as ſhort, in *Words* of two or more *Syllables*, for then it is written *ce*, as the *Sound* of *juſtis*, is written *juſtice*; *malis, malice*, &c. See *ſ —— ce.* in the *Dialogue.*

(3.) Except *proper Names* that end *ſhort* in *s*; as *Bevis, Lewis, Pontius*, &c. unleſs they are *common Names* made *proper Names*; as *Croſs, Aſh*, &c. for then they obſerve the *Rules* of *common Words*, or *common Names.*

V. *Z doubles in the End of Words that ſound or may ſound the laſt Syllable ſhort*; as *buzz, frizz, huzz, whizz.*

VI. *Some Words of one Syllable, that begin with a Vowel, and ſound ſhort, do double the Conſonant in the End thereof*; as *add, Ann, aſs, ebb, egg, err, ill, inn, odd, off* (aforeſaid) and no more.

VII. *The following Words double the Conſonant for Diſtinction's ſake, viz.*

bibb (breaſt cloath)	*Dodd* (a name)	*lamm* (to beat)
bunn (for bread)	*Furr* (a name)	*off* (for away)
butt (a veſſel)	*gumm* (of trees)	*Putt* (a game)
cann (a veſſel)	*henn* (of garment)	*ramm* (to ſtuff)
Carr (a name)	*Jobb* (of work)	*ſumm* (of money)
conn (to learn)	*lacc* (a gumm)	*Webb* (a name)

To

To distinguish them from

bib / *been*	*but* / *can*	*car* / *con*	*dod* / *far*	*gum* / *hem*	*job* / *lack*	*lamb* / *of*	*put* / *ram*	*same* / *web* } That signifie o-ther Things.

VIII. In some *Welsh* Names that double *n*, as *Glynn*, *Gwynn*, *Wynn*.

These *double in the middle of Words.*

All Consonants capable of doubling do double, when they sound short with the foregoing Vowel, and have no other different Consonant join'd with them; as *better*, *letter*, &c.

(1) Except where the *foregoing Vowel* may be sounded *long*, or without the following *Consonant*, either in themselves, or any other *Word* of like *Sound* and *Signification*; as *vi* in *vicar* may be sounded long in *vi-carious*; *i* in *image* may be sounded long in *i-maginary*; *no* in *notable* may be sounded long in *note*, *notorious*, &c. therefore the Consonant never doubles.

(2) Except those you have in the *Dialogue*, under the Sound of *double Letters* written *single*; as *bb*, *b*; *dd*, *d*; *ll*, *l*; *mm*, *m*; &c. where you have all that sound *short* with the *foregoing Vowel*; that are written with a *single Consonant*, that cannot be sounded long in *themselves*, or any *Word* of like *Sound* and *Signification*: So that these, and those *Rules* take in all Exceptions to the first *general Rule*; which *Note*. But to be more particular,

(1) *Note*, *That the Consonant that sounds short alone, without another different Consonant* join'd with it, in the End of *Words* of one *Syllable*, always *doubles* when a *Vowel* is added to it; as in *let*, *letteth*, *letting*; *set*, *setteth*, *setter*, *setting*, &c.

(2) *Note*, That a *Consonant* that ends *Words* of more than one *Syllable* very remarkably *smart* and *short*, is also doubled when a *Vowel* is added; as *admit*, *admitting*; *commit*, *committing*, &c.

CHAP. VII.

Shews when and where to write final silent *e.*

FInal *silent e*, is that *e* that is silent in the *End* of Words; as in *abate*, *pave*, &c. or their *Derivatives*; as *abate-ment*, *pave-ment*, &c.

(I.) *It*

Digitized by Google

(I.) *It is never written in the End of Words.*

After
- *a*
- *c* (that sounds as *k*)
- *e*
- *ee*
- *j.* for *y* ends no *Word.*
- *oo*
- *w*
- *x*
- *y*

} In any Case whatsoever, without *Exception.*

- *g* that sounds in *gag* } Without an *u* between it and the *g*, as *cinque*, *rogue*, &c.
- *q* } the *g*, as *cinque*, *rogue*, &c.
- *o* but in *doe*, (a she Creature) *foe*, *roe*, *shoe*, *toe*, *woe*.

Any Consonant that sounds short, and cannot be sounded long, either in it self, or any Word of like Sound and Signification. Except those you'll find otherwise in the *positive Rules* below.

Two { *Vowels* or *Consonants* } *In the same Syllable.* Except those you'll find otherwise below.

Note; That the following *positive Rules*, are *Exceptions* to the last two Rules; where they contradict one the other.

(II.) *It is always written in the End of Words.*

After
- *c* (that sounds as *s*)
- *g* (that sounds as *g* in *age*)

} Without any *Exception.*

- *v*
- *i*
- *u*

} Except it be in foreign Words, as *gemini*, *peccavi*, *Pegu*, *Peru*, &c. See *i* — *y*; *u*, — *ue*.

Except
- (1) It is added *s*, as in *flies*, *lies*, &c.
- (2) It sounds short, without another Consonant before it; as *as*, *is*, *us*, *ass*, *lass*, *Lewis*, *Titus*, &c.
- (3) In such *Adjectives* as do, or may be sounded *ous* in the End thereof; as *famous*, *impious*, &c.

After

After { *l* that ſounds *ul* in the End of Words; as *able, cable,* &c.
r that ſounds *ur* in the End of Words; as *acre, tigre,* &c.
ſt, th } When they *ſound long*; as *baſte, haſte,* (or *ſpeed,*) *waſt, th* (or *ſpend*) to *bathe,* &c.
m and *n* in *come, ſome, gone, done.*
Every ſingle Conſonant that ends a Word after a ſingle Vowel, that ſounds, or may be ſounded long, either in it ſelf, or any Word of like Sound and Signification; as bate, date — Juſtice, Malice, &c. which are ſounded *Juſtis, Malis*; but may be ſounded long. See *s*—*ce.* — So may *animate, intimate* &c. be ſounded long, tho' generally ſounded ſhort. See *at,* — *ate.* So *injure, perjure,* &c. may be ſounded long, tho' generally ſounded *ſhort,* and therefore have that *e*. See *er,* — *ure.* So you ſound *a* in *intimation, u* in *injurious,* long; which are Words of like *Sound* and *Signification,* with *intimate* and *injure*; which tells you to write *e* after *intimate* and *injure,* according to the *Rule.*

Note therefore, That Words of two or more *Syllables,* that may be ſounded *as* or *ace*; *is* or *ice*; *at* or *ate*; *ur* or *ure*; &c. that is, ſhort and long, have *e* always after them.

(III.) *Silent* e *is written in other Places of Words,*

When {
(1.) *A Conſonant is added to ſuch as end in ſilent e*; as *bone, bones*; *pave, pavement*; &c.
(2.) *Able* is added to *ce* or *ge*; as *changeable, chargeable, ſerviceable,* &c.
(3.) The Conſonant before ſilent *e* ſounds with the *foregoing,* and not with the *added Vowel*; as in *here-after, more-over, there-at,* &c. which are ſo ſounded; and not *be-rafter, mo-rover, the-rat,* &c.
(4.) A *Conſonant* ſounds long with the foregoing Vowel in the Middle of *Words*; as in *Caſe-ment,* &c.
(5.) A *Syllable* that ſounds long ends in *s*, with the *Sound* of a Conſonant before it, an *e* is written between *s* and that *Conſonant*; as in *James, Jones,* &c.
}

(IV.) *Silent* e *is quite loſt,*

When a *Vowel* is added to the End of the Word, that has ſilent *e* in any Caſe, but ſuch as are ſaid before to preſerve it; as *blame, bla-mable*; *tame, ta-ma-ble,* &c.

Digitized by Google

(V.) *Silent* e *is changed to ſounding* e,

When { (1.) *S* is added to ſuch as end in *ce, ge, ſe, ze*; as *face, faces*; *cage, cages*; *caſe, caſes*; *gaze, gazes*; &c.
(2.) *R* is added to ſuch as end in *gue*, or *que*; as *cheque, chequer*; *rogue, roguery*; &c.

(VI.) *Silent* e *is changed to ſounding* i,

When *a* or *o* is added to ſuch as end in *ce, ge, ſe*, or *ze*; as *Phenice, Phenician*; *grace, gracious*; &c. Except when *able* is added to *ce*, or *ge*, as is aforeſaid.

CHAP. VIII.

Shews when and where to write great (or *capital*) or larger Sorts of Letters.

(I.) I *Perſonal* is always written with a great, or *capital I*; as in *I do*; *I did learn*; *I went to School*; &c

Note, That the ſame great *I* is uſed in *Writing*, both for great *I Vowel*, and *great J Conſonant*; as in *I do*, *India*, *John*, &c.

(II.) *One great capital Letter muſt be written*, in the Beginning of

(1) All proper Names of

God; as *Jehovah*, &c Angels; as *Michael, Gabriel*, &c. Men and *Women*; as *James, Jane*, &c. Heatheniſh Gods and Goddeſſes; as *Diana, Mars, Venus*, &c. Devils; as *Belzebub*, &c. And of all *living Creatures*, to which proper Names are given; as *Dogs, Horſes, Cows*, &c.

Planets, Stars, and Conſtellations; as *Saturn, Jupiter, Sun, Moon, Arcturus, Pleiades, Orion, Cepheus, Andromeda*, &c.

The Elements (as ſuch;) as *Fire, Air, Water, Earth.*

Parts of the Earth; as *Europe. Aſia, Africa, America.*

Empires; as *Ruſſia, Tartary, Turky*, &c.

Kingdoms; as *England, France, Spain, Denmark*, &c.

Principalities; as *Wales, Orange, Heſs*, &c. And ſo of all Provinces, Dukedoms, Dioceſes, Counties, Deanaries, Hundreds, Lordſhips, Pariſhes, Foreſts, Parks, Seats, Chaſes, Hamlets

Digitized by Google

All proper Names of

lets, Tithings, Plains, Commons, Mountains, Hills, Valleys, Fields, Meadows, Woods; and all such Things, as have *proper Names* given to them.

Cities, Towns, Villages; as *Oxford*, *Reading*, *Twiford*, &c. Colleges, Castles, Forts, Houses, Mills, Streets, Lanes, Alleys, and all remarkable Places in Cities and Towns; as *Jesus College*, *Fleet-street*, *Holborn*, &c.

Seas, Gulphs, Streights, Lakes, Ponds, Sands, Bars, Rocks, Shelves, Islands, Baies, Creeks, Harbours, Capes; Points of the Compass, as *North*, *South*, *East*, *West*, *South-West*, &c. Ships, Galleys, Rivers, Brooks, Conduits, Bridges, Ferries, Fords, Reaches, Locks, Sluces, Cataracts, &c.

(2) All Names of

Months, Days; as *January*, *February*, *Sun-day*, *Tuesday*, &c. Officers, Offices, Arts, Artists, Trades, Professions, Professors, Degrees; as *Captain*, *Logician*, *Hosier*, *Doctor*, *Batchelor*, &c. Titles, Honours, Employments, Handicrafts, Sciences, Companies, Societies; and all things that have special, peculiar, or proper *Names* as such.

(3) Common Names of

God, *Angels*, and of great or dignified Persons as such; as the Name of *Emperour*, *King*, *Prince*, *Duke*, *Marquess*, *Earl*, *Viscount*, *Lord*, *Baronet*, *Knight*, *Esquire*.

Arch-Bishop, *Bishop*, *Archdeacon*, *Chancellor*, *Dean*, *Rector*, *Parson*, *Prebendary*, *Vicar*, *Curate*.

(4) All Writings, as

Books, Sections, Chapters, Paragraphs, Periods, Verses in the *Bible*, or *Poetry*, Conveyances, Bills, Bonds, Letters, and all other *Writings*.

(5) Terms of Art, as

Nouns, *Verbs*, *Adverbs*, *Pronouns*, &c. in Grammar. *Predicables*, *Predicaments*, *Syllogism*, &c. in Logick. *Metaphor*, *Irony*, *Allegory*, &c. in Rhetorick. And in all the Terms of the *learned Arts*, and *Sciences*; as *Physick*, *Physicks*, *Metaphysicks*, *Law*, &c.

Note, That whole *Words* are seldom, or never written in great *capital Letters* in *Writing*, tho' very usual in *Print*; as in very *ample Inscriptons*, &c. but when we are to write *Words* very remarkable, we use to write them in another *larger* and *blacker Hand*, as *Text-hand*, or the like; and such as cannot write two Hands, do make the *Letters* much *larger* and *blacker*, in the same Hand, upon such Occasions.

Digitized by Google

(III.) *You must write whole Words in greater, and blacker Letters than ordinary, when you write,*

(1) The Names of

God, Jesus, &c. Whenever you would greatly honour the *Name*; as of great Persons, *Emperours, Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, Lords, Baronets, Knights,* or indeed any one, that you are much inferior to; as *Arch-Bishops, Lord Chancellor, Lord Keeper,* and *all the great Officers of State; Admirals, Privy Councellours, Bishops,* and all such *great Men,* if inferior to them: Nay, 'tis handsom so to do, if you are equal to them; for 'tis a neat *Token* of Respect, particularly in *Compellations*; as when you write *My Lord, Sir,* or the like, in the *Beginning of Letters*; and in *Superscriptions*; and your own Name subscribed in *Letters,* or other *Writings.*

All great Persons, such as are mentioned above, especially in *Petitions, Dedications, Inscriptions, Epitaphs,* or in any other solemn *Way* of using them.

(2) The Titles of

Books, Sections, the Word *Chapter,* and Number thereto belonging; as I. II. III. IV. &c. And Titles of *Articles, Interrogatories,* and of all such Writings; more especially the first Word; as **Interrogatories,** or **Articles,** &c.

(3) And remarkable Words, &c.

This is Jesus King of the Jews, or **King of Kings And Lord of Lords**; or the first Words of *Conveyances, Obligations,* and all considerable *Law Writings*; as, **This Indenture,** &c. —— or **Be it known,** &c. in Bonds, or the like; or **Whereas,** &c. or the Word **Provided,** or **To have and to hold,** or any Word, that begins a distinct Matter in those *great Law Writings,* because of their long Lines, not otherwise distinguished into *Paragraphs.*

Note, That it is neat to write the first *Word* of all considerable Writings; as *Petitions,* &c. in such large, or distinct Letters.

Note, That if thou wilt have any *Word* or *Sentence,* very particularly remarkable; you may, and 'tis convenient to write it, in such *larger, or blacker Letters,* &c.

Note, That in Print, they generally put *great* or *capital Letters,* in the Beginning of the common Names of Things, to adorn it; but that is not yet

Digitized by Google

yet become cuſtomary in Writing, tho' it daily gains ground: So that generally ſpeaking, it is a far greater Fault to write a *little Letter*, where a *great* or *capital Letter* ſhould be written, than to write a great one for a little one, eſpecially in the Names of Things, tho' they be the the common Names (as *Printers* do:) But 'tis unſufferable to write *capital Letters* in the Beginning of *Verbs*, *Adjectives*, &c. unleſs it be in ſome of the former Caſes; as in the Beginning of *Writings*, *Paragraphs*, &c.

CHAP. IX.

Shews how, when, and where, to put Points (*or* Stops) *or other* ſignificant Marks, *that are not* Letters.

POINTS or *Stops are ſuch Marks, as ſignify ſome* Pauſe (or *Stop*) *is to be made after Words or* Sentences, *for Diſtinction ſake.* Of which Sort there are ſix. *viz.*

1. *Comma*	Whoſe *Marks* are theſe, *viz.*	(,)	Which ſignifies	*the leaſt*	*Pauſe* or *Stop*, that is uſed for *Diſtinction's* Sake.
2. *Semicolon*		(;)		*the ſecond*;	
3. *Colon*		(:)		*the third*:	
4. *Period*		(.)		*the greateſt*.	
5. *Interrogation*		(?)		*a Queſtion?*	
6. *Admiration*		(!)		*an Exclamation!*	

(1.) *A Comma*, or this *Mark* (,) is to be written after *Words*, or *Sentences*, that require the leaſt *Pauſe* or *Stop* for *Diſtinction*: And therefore is to be uſed, or written, in the following Caſes; *viz.*

(1.) After every *diſtinct Figure of Numbers*; as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, &c.

(2.) After *every diſtinct Word of Number*; as *one, two, three, four, five, ſix, ſeven, ten, twenty, thirty*, &c. or when the Words is added to them; as *one bone, two ſtones, three Men, four dogs*, &c.

(3.) After the bare Names of Things, or Perſons, that are diſtinctly told; as *John, Thomas, William*, &c. —— *Sheep, Oxen, Goats*, &c. —— *Aſh, Elm, Oak*, &c. — And ſo of *Herbs, Stones, Metals*, &c.

(4.) After every the leaſt diſtinct *Sentence*, that is *Part* of a more perfect one; as *I will go, and* ——

(II.) *A Semicolon*, or this *Mark* (;) is to be written, when the Senſe is a little more perfect; as *I will go, and buy Paper*; that ——

(III.) *A*

Digitized by Google

(III) *A Colon*, or this *Mark* (:) is to be written when the *Sence* is perfect, yet is not the whole *Sence* or *Period* ended; as *I will go, and buy Paper; that I may write my Task:* Otherwiſe ———

(IV.) *A Period*, or this *Mark* (.) is to be written, when the *Sence* is fully, and compleatly ended; *as I will go, and buy Paper; that I may write my Task: Otherwiſe I ſhall be whipt.* Which Sentence regularly takes in, all the *four Sorts* of *Points*, or *Stops.*

Note, That if you had made a full End, and written no farther than the Word *Task*, having no more to ſay, it ſhould have a *Period*, or *full ſtop* as this (.) after it; becauſe you there put an End or Period to what you had to write: For that ſingle *Point* or (.) muſt be always written at the End of every *compleat Sentence*, *Verſe* in the *Bible*, *Prayer*, *Paragraph*, or any ſuch Thing.

It is alſo written after a Part of a *Word*, when you uſe no more of it; or a ſingle Figure, as *Chap.* V. (or 5.) where the Point or Mark call'd *Period* is uſed after *Chap.* V. and 5.

(V.) *A Mark of Interrogation*, or this Mark (?) is to be written at the End of every *Queſtion*, inſtead of other Points; as *How do you thrive? What is become of your Brother? Do you keep School*, &c.

(VI.) *A Mark of Exclamation*, or *Admiration*, or this Mark (!) is to be written after any ſudden *Exclamation*; or any Word, or Words, uſed upon *Wonder*, *Rapture*, *Surpriſe*, or *Startle*; as *good God! O God! great are thy Works! happy Man!* &c.

The *ſecond Sort* of written *Marks*, that are not *Letters*, are directive for other *Uſes*, which are in all *fourteen*,

viz. { Seven that are more / Seven that are leſs } uſeful.

The ſeven, that are more uſeful are theſe, *viz.*

1. *Parentheſis*, 2. *Hyphen*, 3. *Continuation* or *Synecheia*, } whoſe Marks are theſe, ( ) - ⸗ or ~

4. *Apoſtrophe*, 5. *Caret*, 6. *Quotation*, 7. *Aſteriſm*, } whoſe Marks are theſe, ' • ^ ‘‘ * or +

(I.) *A Parentheſis* is uſed to include a *Word*, or *Words*, that are added *by* the *by* for better *Illuſtration*, or ſome ſuch Reaſon; without which, the Sentence is otherwiſe *perfect*, and *compleat Sence*. As *we* (that we ſay not you) *ſhould be aſhamed*, &c. ——— *wherein ſoever any is bold* (I ſpeak

Digitized by Google

(I ſpeak ſoo'iſh) *I am bold alſo* ——— *But* (which becometh Women profeſſing Godlineſs) *with good Works*, &c. where you ſee the Words that are written in different *Characters* or *Letters*, and included between the *two half Circles*, or *Parentheſis*, may be omitted, and yet the Sence remain perfect.

(II) A *Hyphen*, or this Mark (-) is to be added after every *Part* of a *Word*, that is left at the *End* of any Line, as you may ſee in any *Printed Book*; or whenever I divide a *Word*, carrying ſome Part of it to the *Beginning* of the following *Line*: Or when a Word is made of two or more other *compleat Words*, as *Common-wealth*, *ſafe-guard*, *Door-keeper*, &c.

(III.) *Synecheia*, or *Mark of Continuation*, which is this (~) or this (⸗) is uſed at the *End* of a *Line*, when you do not divide the Word, and ſome *Space* more than ordinary left blank at the *End* of the *Line* to ſignify, that the *Sence* is continued in the *following Line*; becauſe the next *Syllable* is too long to be written there, or the like. Or one, two, three, or more of them are uſed, when a Blank has been left to put in ſome *Words*, and the Words will not fill it, then it is fill'd with thoſe *Strokes* or *Marks*; as I *John Smith* do promiſe to pay to the Sum of in Part, *&c.* But afterward the Words will not fill the *Blank*; as I *John Smith* of *Reading* ⸗⸗⸗ do promiſe to pay to *John Sharp* of *Windſor* ⸗⸗ the *Sum* of *Ten Pound* ⸗ in Part, *&c.*

(IV.) An *Apoſtrophe* or this Mark (') is to be put over the *Place* where you left out a *Letter*, not by miſtake, but when it was lawful to leave out the Letter; as it is, and alſo neat, when a *Word* may be ſounded either as *one*, or *two Syllables*, to have it ſounded only as one; as *uſed*, *us'd*; *loved*, *lov'd*; and the like; or in *Poetry* to ſay, or write *ev'ry* for *every*; *ſlav'ry*, for *ſlavery*; *reck'ning*, for *reckoning*; *trav'ling*, for *traveling*; *th'Oats*, for *the Oats*; *'tis*, for *it is*; *'twas*, for *it was*; &c.

(V.) A *Caret*, or (∧) is to be ſet under the *Line*, ſo that its upper *Point* may ſhew where any *Letter* or *Letters*, *Word*, or *Words*, &c. are to come in to be read when left out, interlin'd, or left in the *Margin* for that End; as,

Church

I went to ∧ *in a Coach*; where *Church* being left out, the *Caret* ſhews it muſt be read, between *to* and *in*.

(VI.) A *Quotation Mark*, or (") is us'd when you quote any Thing out of another *Book*, and repeat the very *Words* as *St. Paul*, ſaying, " *But the Fruit of the Spirit is Love, Joy, Peace, Long ſuffering, Gentle-*

" *neſs*,

Digitized by Google

"*neſs, Goodneſs, Faith*, &c. *againſt ſuch there is no Law*; It is to be put juſt before the *Words* begin, as in our Caſe before (*But*) and over againſt every *Line* in the *left Hand Margin*, as long as the *Quotation* laſts, as you ſee over againſt thoſe *Words* of *St. Paul*, at the Beginning of every *Line* in the *Margin*; putting a *black Line* under it all.

(VII.) An *Aſteriſm*, or (* or +) is uſed to note any Thing that you have a Mind to remark, or remember; and in the *Bibles* when you refer to any Thing to be compared with another: But in this laſt Caſe, it is ſcarce ever uſed in Writing, which is our *Buſineſs*.

Note, That a *black Line* is alſo commonly uſed under the *Line*, to mark any *Words* upon almoſt any account that you would have them noted; or if you write to be printed, to have them put in *Italick Character*.

Note, That a great Croſs is drawn over *Writings*, to ſignify that it is ſtruck out; or a *Bill*, *Book Debt*, or any ſuch Thing is paid, and now of no Effect.

The ſeven leſs uſeful Marks for Direction are theſe.

Obelisk,	whoſe Mark is	† Which is a *Mark* of Reference to the *Margin*.
Separation,		= Which was formerly where a *Hyphen* is now uſed, to ſignify *Diviſion*, or *Separation*.
Index,		☞ Which is to point at any *remarkable Thing*.
Crochet,		[ ] Which is uſed to include remarkable Matter.
Section,		§ Which is uſed to ſignify a Portion of ſome larger Writing, as a Chapter is a *Section* of a *Book*, &c. Some divide their *Books* to *Sections*, ſome to *Chapters*.
Parallel,		‖ Which is uſed to ſignify *parallel Places* in *Scripture*.
Paragraph,		¶ Which is a *Mark* of a diſtinct *Period*, that has no Dependance upon what goes before.

BODLEIANA BIBLIOTHECA

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google